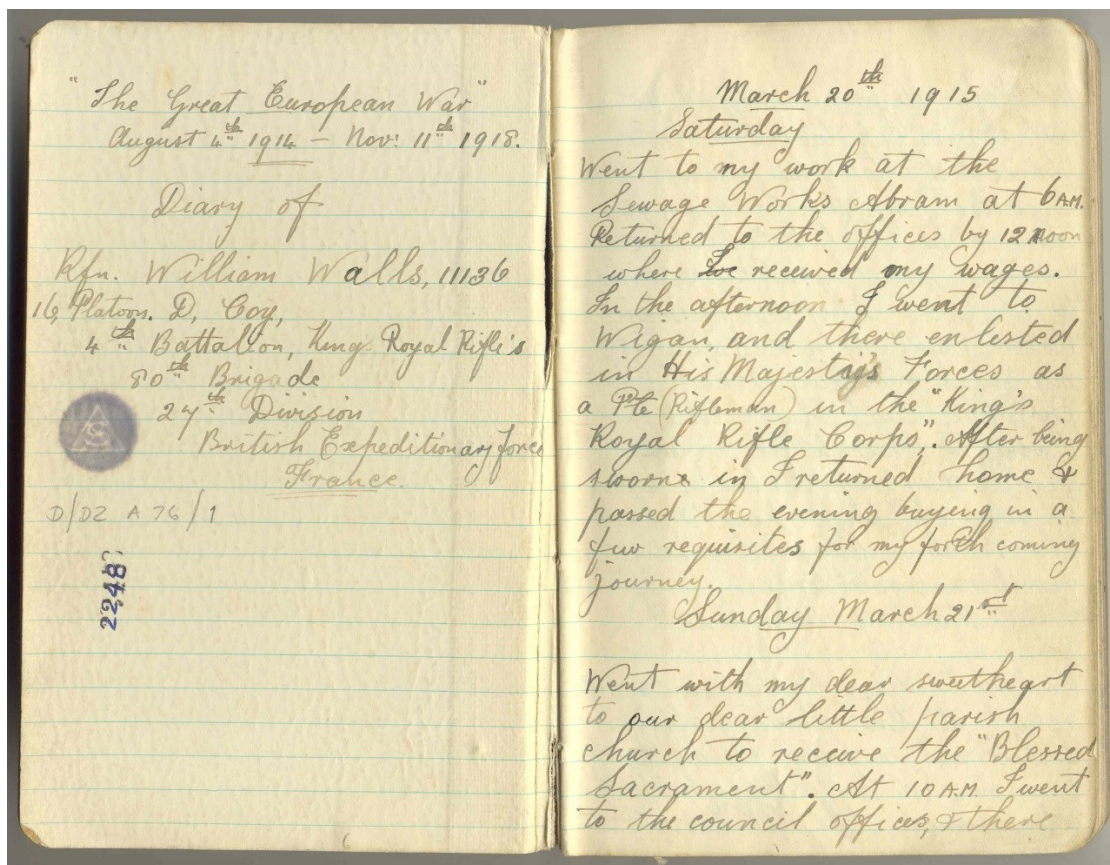


Wigan & Leigh Archives and Local Studies

The War Diary of Rifleman William Walls of Abram

1915-1919



Introduction

The following transcription was produced from the war diary of William Walls of Abram (D/DZA/76/1-2).

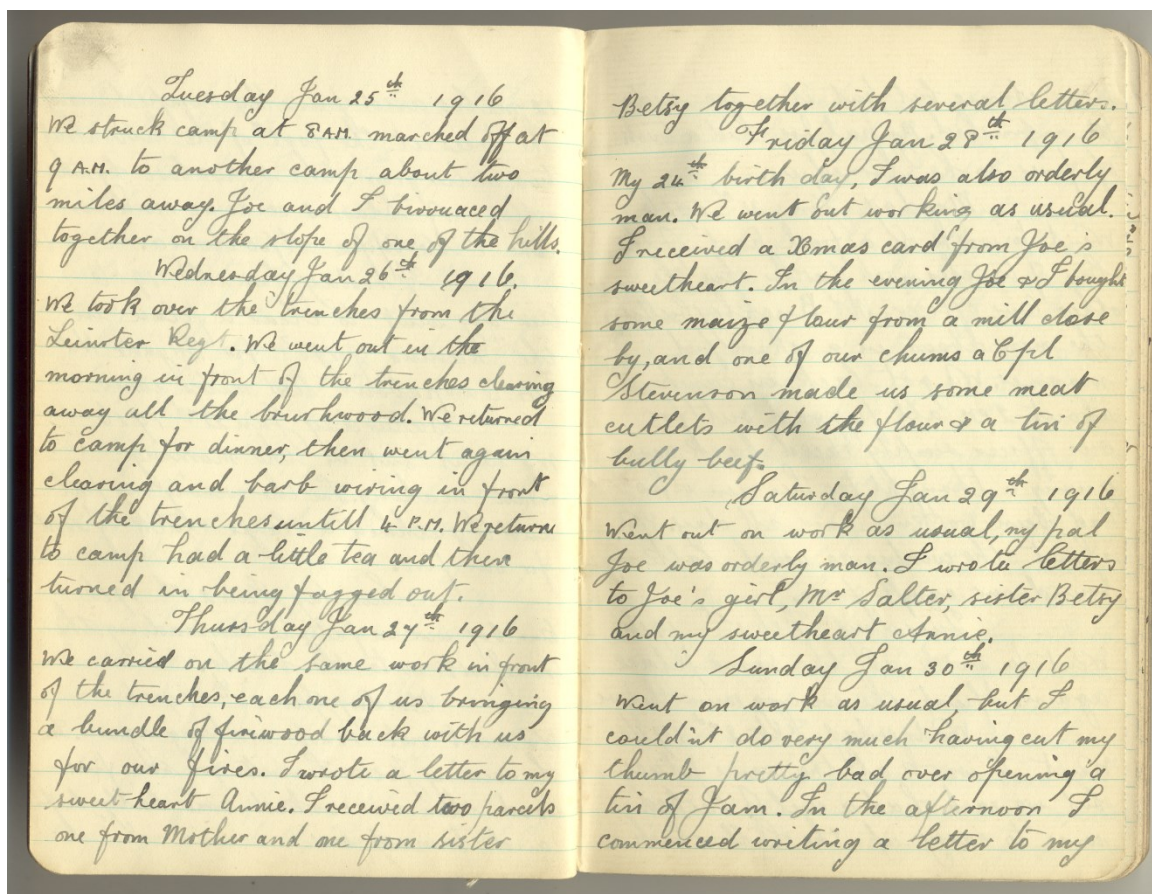
The volume records Rifleman Walls experiences during the First World War, largely in the eastern Mediterranean, between 1915 and 1919.

The transcript of this volume was produced by Archives Volunteer, Susan Berry. The Archives & Local Studies would like to extend our thanks to Susan for producing this edition.

Editor's Note

The diary transcript has been produced with the intention of faithfully reproducing the text of the original manuscript exactly as it appears.

All spellings and punctuation marks have been transcribed as they appear; where clarification was thought necessary by the transcriber, an explanation, current spellings or punctuation have been added in square brackets or as a footnote.



Extract from the diary of William Walls, January 1916 (Wigan Archives)

[Page 1]

'The Great European War' August 4th 1914-November 11th 1918

Diary of Rifleman William Walls 11136, 16 Platoon, D-Company
4th Battalion, Kings Royal Rifles
80th Brigade
27th Division
British Expeditionary Force
France

[Page 2]

March 20th 1915

Saturday

Went to my work at the / Sewage Works Abram at 6am. / Returned to the offices by
12 noon / where I received my wages. / In the afternoon I went to / Wigan and there
enlisted / in His Majesty's Forces as / Pte (Rifleman) in the "King's / Royal Rifle
Corps". After being / sworn in I returned home & / passed the evening buying in a /
few requisites for my forth coming / journey ./

Sunday March 21st /

Went with my dear sweetheart/ to our dear little parish / church to receive the
"Blessed / Sacrament". At 10A.M. I went / to the council offices, & there /

[Page 3]

Mr John Higson payed me / my wages up to date. I then / proceeded to the Sewage
Works / to collect my few belongings / there & to bid Mr Salter my foreman goodbye.
At 2P.M. I went / to the Good Sheperd Mission / Room, Bamfurlong, & there took /
my usual Sunday School Class / for the last time. At 6.30P.M / I went to church for

the evening / service & afterwards being a / member of the choir I bade / the vicar &
organist & fellow / members goodbye. /

Monday March 22nd /

Proceeded to Wigan by the 8AM car to / report at the recruiting office. / I there met a
young fellow from / Newtown (W Battersby) who had / also joined the K.R.R.R.s. We
/

[Page 4]

both received our railway / tickets & went by the 9.15 A.M / from Wigan to London & /
then on to our Depot at / Winchester. Here we met / young fellows from all over / the
country. After taking / a little tea we were detailed / of to our various Coys / & shewn
our billets. A / number of us then went / for a stroll round the / quaint old city. I spent /
a period of three weeks at / this place & they were / three happy weeks, especially /
those Sunday services in the / beautiful cathedral there. / I spent Easter-tide there /
& partook of my Easter / Communion in the Garrison / Church two days previous /

[Page 5]

to my leaving for the " Isle of / Sheppey" Kent. The army / chaplain gave me a small /
manual book for Holy Communions. / After passing out on the square / we left
Winchester & a number of / us went to Queenboro on / the " Isle of Sheppey". Here
we / did a little Coy drill & then / moved to another camp called / "Holm Place Farm".
After spending / about two months here we went / to another camp named /
"Scoeles Farm" at Minster. / here we received our final / training before leaving for /
active service in France. I enjoyed / many a nice service held in a / little mission
church not far from / this camp & here I learned a fresh / vesper Hymn, which has
helped / & cheered me many times since /

[Page 6]

that day which runs like this. /

"Vesper Hymn" /

Grant us thy peace, /

Oh! God of peace and love; /
Who dwellest in the shining worlds above. /
Grant us with thee for ever to abide; /
Where is no night, nor falling eventide. /
“Till that day break, /
And earth’s dark shadow’s cease, /
O God of Peace and Love, /
Grant us Thy Peace, /
Thy Peace, Thy Peace. /

At Scoccles Farm I did a / few weeks field training and / trench digging also a little / bayonet practice. It was whilst / out drilling one day here that / I saw the ammunition ship / “H.M.S Princess Irene” blown up / as she lay in the river. Towards / the beginning of July I received /

[Page 7]

four days leave home which / seemed to fly over. On returning / I went through the various / medical and kit inspections, which / one has to do before being draughted / abroad. At 4 A.M on the 21st July / 1915 I marched with a draught / of fellows bound for France to / Queenboro Station. We got to / Southampton towards tea time, / later on embarking for Rouen / on SS “Princess Victoria”. We sailed / about 8 oclock in the evening / getting in Le-Harve during the / early hours of the morning. We / left Le-Harve & sailed up the / river Seine to Rouen a sail / I shall never forget for it was / glorious. On the morning of July / 22nd I set foot on the French soil / for the first time. We passed / the suspension Bridge and /

[Page 8]

on over the stone bridge / to a camp about two miles / distance. Here I stayed about / two days, then I was detailed / off to joine the 4th Battalion / King’s Royal Rifles. After a / good days train ride I eventually / reached my destination & joined my / Batt: who were out on a fortnights / rest from the front line, & stationed / at a place called Erquinham , / just outside Armentieres. I / along with several others were / allotted to a D Coy. A very nice / fellow from Dudley (Wores) named / Joe Ward with whom I

had / palled up with on the way / were attached to the 16 Platoon / and from that day
always (as it is / called in the army) “mucked in / together”. We passed on to different
/ places after this of which names /

[Page 9]

I forget. My first night in the / firing line was on the 8th of Aug: / 1915 in 66 trench (/
Daily Mirror Trenches) / in front of Armentieres. The / week we passed in here was a
very / quiet one. On the 13th of August I / received a Bible from my dear / Annie. On
Sept 22nd 1915 our Batt left / Armentieres & travelled down to / the Somme Valley &
there relieved / the French at a place called / Frise. We kept in this district / a month
or so in such places / as Cappy, Bray, Merricourt etc. / In one of the trenches in this /
vicinity the enemy trenche was / only about twenty ~~miles~~ yards / away, and owing to
the many mines / having been blown up a big / crater had been formed in / between
our lines which formed / an excellent sniping post /

[Page 10]

unfortunately in the hands of / the Germans. The trenches were / very poor ones
which the / French had made the parapet / being nothing but a bit of / wicker work
filled with earth. / One day whilst I was on sentry, my / corporal (Cpl Rigg) came
round to / me, & asked me to look through / my periscope & tell him when / the
German sniper was at the / loophole of his post as he / was going to have a shot at /
him. He got round the wicker- / work as best he could & fired, / but the German had
seen him / & fired simultaneously his bullet / hitting my corporal under the bottom /
corner of his cap badge in front of / his cap, and coming out at the / top of his cap not
hurting / a hair on his head (a miracle). /

[Page 11]

towards the middle of October the / French again relieved us in there / trenches, &
we did three days / march passing through Amiens to / a place called Revelles. This
was / a great place for apples & we / made good use of them. Here / I spent a happy
week or two for / it was grand scouring the woods / & orchards after we had finished
/ our parades. While at this place / we practiced a different style / of fighting
altogether from the / trench warfare we had been used / to, it was open field work, /

and had to practice loading / blankets etc in rolls on pack mules. / This made us curious, but our / curiosity was satisfied for one snowy / morning on the 15th of November (Tuesday) / we packed up and marched to / Longore Station a distance of /

[Page 12]

12 miles. Here we boarded a train / and after riding three days we / arrived at Marseilles on Thursday / night November 18th 1915. Friday / November 19th. We spent the day / getting our baggage on board / ship. At 4PM we set sail / from Marseilles on the SS Marathon / the 80th Bde Hd Quarters Staff were / also aboard the same vessel. / Saturday Nov: 20th Each Coy had / to find so many posts for / lookout duty in case of a / submarine attack. We had / very rough weather and I among / hundreds more very soon were / feeding the fishes. I think / sea-sickness is about one of / the worst feelings I ever had / in my life. Sunday Nov: 21st / Very bad weather still. I was / on submarine picket, still /

[Page 13]

feeling very sick. Monday Nov 22nd / Still very rough weather. We paraded / on deck at 9AM for Swedish Drill. / During the whole journey we had to / wear a life-belts. Tuesday Nov 23 / The sea settled down a bit, & / I wasn't quite so bad. I was / able to keep a few apples down. / We had physical training / and submarine picket as usual. / Wednesday Nov: 24th We had our / daily round of duties as / usual. The sea was now / quite calm having left the / Mediterranean Sea & got into / the Aegean Sea. I did enjoy / this part of the voyage, for / we were altogether passing / the small islands of / the Archipeligo. Thurs-day / Nov 25th. Pickets & drill as / usual. My appetite was now /

[Page 14]

back to its old standard / so made up a bit for lost time / in the food line. I got some / private Xmas greeting cards / printed on boat ready / for Christmas. Passing through / the Aegean Sea was a most / magnificent sail & I really / can't describe its beauties. / The best way perhaps is by / reading that poetical work / "The Beautiful Isles of Greece". / Friday Nov: 26th Arrived in / Salonica harbour about 2.30P.M. / on a

scorching hot day. One / gets a charming view of the / town from the sea, with its / white washed houses, & white / Marke's all over the city. / We disembarked about 4 P.M. / & proceeded to a camping / ground some four or five Kilo's /

[Page 15]

out of town. It was quite an / interesting march although a / hard one, for we were all stiff / & the day was very hot & the / road dirty. How different every- / thing seemed from our western way / of living, almost every one we / saw were selling some thing, / figs, oranges, chocolate etc. / We eventually reached our destination / a kind of plateau in the hills, / & then came ^{the} task of pitching / our tents. In about ten minutes / what had been a barren / piece of moorland was a living / camp all in line. The Rifle Bde / also arrived on the same day / but a few hours later than / we did, so by the time they / got to the camp it was / practically dark, & being a hot / day they decided to sleep in /

[Page 16]

the open until morning, but / about 3A.M. the next morning there / was a sudden change & the snow / fell very heavy so they had to / set to in the early hours of the / morning pitching their tents / as best they could. Saturday / Nov 27th Reveille at 7A.M. On / looking out of our tents we were / all surprised to see about a / foot of snow on the ground, / and I for one thanked my / God that we had pitched our tents the night previous. / There were about twenty of us in / a tent so we had not felt the / cold very much during the night. / We had rather a rough toilet that / morning having to go about a / quarter of a mile for a wash, / & then when we got to the / stream we had to break the /

[Page 17]

the ice before we could wash, / also we had to shave in icy water / it was champion I can tell you. / At 9A.M. we had to turn out to peel / the Coy's potatoes, my word what a / job, peel a potato then blow the / hands for about five minutes. / Sunday Nov: 28th Reveille at / 6A.M. Still very cold & the snow / on the ground. Church parade / at 10AM for C of Es. We had / to take a run about every hour / in order to circulate our blood / a bit having no fire in our tent. / Monday Nov; 29th Reveille at 6A.M. / Coy

parade at hourly intervals / for runs, and drawing rations. / Tuesday Nov:30th (St Andrew's Day) / Reveille at 6A.M.) The snow having / gone we did a few drill parades. / Wednesday Dec 1st Reveille at 6A.M. At 9A.M / Battalion went for a route march in /

[Page 18]

full marching order over the hills to / the right of Salonica. /

Thursday Dec 2nd 1915 /

Our Coy went out to practice a little / skirmishing among the hills. I wrote two / letters one to Rev: T,F,B. Twemlow, and / one to M^r Salter. /

Friday Dec 3rd 1915 /

Our Coy went into the hills to / practice judging distances. /

Saturday Dec 4th 1915 /

In the morning our Coy did a little / skirmishing among the hills. In the / afternoon I wrote two letters on to sister / Maggie, the other to sister Betsy. The / evening I passed in taking a stroll in the hills by myself. /

Sunday Dec 5th 1915 /

Immediately after breakfast we pitched / tents for the 3rd Batt K.R.R. who were / only just arriving from France. At 10.45 / A.M. Church Parade. Immediately after /

[Page 19]

we had to dig a drain with our / entrenching tools to take the water / from the camp. u /

Monday Dec 6th 1915 /

Practice in skirmishing fight in / full marching order, but mist came on / so it was cancelled. In the afternoon / I played for my platoon at football / against 14 platoon when we lost by / two goals nil. /

Tuesday Dec 7th 1915 /

Commanding Officers Parade practising / an attack in full marching order. /

Wednesday Dec 8th 1915 /

Company Officer's disposal, went on / making a trench. /

Thursday Dec 9th 1915 /

We got orders to be ready to fall in / at any moment in fighting order / if the bugle sounded as most probably / we should have to go up the line / to reinforce the Allies who were falling /

[Page 20]

back from the Serbian Front. We got / our pay I received five Drachmas./

Friday Dec 10th 1915 /

We had Company drill in the morning / & we got orders to be ready for moving off / after the dinner, but it was cancelled. In the / afternoon I played at football for / my platoon (16) against 15 platoon / when we lost by two goals to one. /

Saturday Dec 11th 1915 /

We had company drill which we had / to do at the double all the time / because some of the chaps were / a little awkward. /

Sunday Dec 12th 1915 /

We left Lembet Camp and marched / to another part of the country about / 9 miles away. On our way we saw a / certain Regt holding their Church / Parade, and as we passed the / band was playing the "Venite" / my word it sounded lovely. We /

[Page 21]

got in our fresh camp just after tea / (4.30P.M.) and bivouacked in the fields or / I should say on the plains. /

Monday Dec 13th 1915 /

Paraded in full marching order at / 8A.M. carrying a pick and spade each. / We marched untill about 3P.M. going a / good number of miles out of our way / finishing up by digging a front line / trench in the hills. We marched back / to camp a different way covering the / distance in an hours time. /

Tuesday Dec 14th 1915 /

Went digging again to the same place / but in drill order getting back for / dinner. In the afternoon wrote a letter / to my dear Mother. /

Wednesday Dec 15th 1915 /

We marched about 7 or 8 miles further / up country and pitched our bivouacs / on the slope of a hill. This was the / second day that we had used /

[Page 22]

bivouac sheets so we were a bit / strange to the game of fixing / them up, it also came on to rain / as soon as we arrived consequently / we all were flooded out. This place / we named "Wash out Camp". /

Thursday Dec 16th 1915 /

It had rained all the previous night / & it was still raining so that we had to stand outside our bivouacs in / the rain the water running down / the hillside in torrents. At 6.30P.M. / our Coy (D) had to go on out-post / duty & we were already wet to the / skin, it was terrible two of our / fellows had to go or were taken / to the medical tent with cramp / in the stomach. /

Friday Dec 17th 1915 /

Our Batt moved back to another / camp in tents, but we being out- / post Coy had to stay until /

[Page 23]

after dinner, when orders came that we / could fall back onto the Batt. It / was a terrible march up to the / knees in mud & growing dark / before we got in camp we kept / falling over the stumps of the / vines which we kept passing / through. We got in tents again / at this place, about 22 in a / tent with a wet blanket each. /

Saturday Dec 18th 1915/

Coy went trench digging on the / hills which fagged us all up / again. I enjoyed the digging / after a rest, but the march / across the hills nearly killed / me. /

Sunday Dec 19th 1915 /

Went trench digging again to the same / place in the morning getting back to / camp about 2.30P.M. My pal (Joe Ward) / and I had to mount guard at 5P.M. /

[Page 24]

I received two letters from my sweetheart / Annie, one from Sam, and a paper from / brother Jim. /

Monday Dec 20th 1915 /

I was on Quarter Guard untill 5.P.M. /

Tuesday Dec 21st 1915 /

Batt marched back to Lembet Camp / near Salonica in tents. /

Wednesday Dec 22nd 1915 /

Our Coy went on road making / among the hills in the morning. /

Thursday Dec 23rd 1915 /

Went road making again in the /

Morning. /

Friday Dec 24th 1915 /

Went road making again in the / afternoon. At night Christmas Eve / we spent a very pleasant evening. / singing carols and songs in our / tent. /

Saturday Dec 25th 1915 /

“Christmas Day” /

[Page 25]

We commenced the daily routine / with sausage & bacon for breakfast / quite a treat but not enough of it. / Church Parade at 11A.M. After parade / I went to the celebration of the / “Blessed Sacrament”. Then came / Xmas dinner and a good one too. / It consisted of chicken, roast beef, pork / peas and potatoes, and Plum / Duff on top; also a drink of beer / for those who wished to take it. / In the evening I went with a few / more fellows to sing carols and / have a few short prayers in front / of the Chaplain’s tent. Afterwards / I went back to my tent, and there / all in the tent had a good sing- / song on our own, each one having to / sing in turn. /

Boxing Day Sunday Dec 26th 1915 /

We went trench digging among / the hills, “St Stephens Day” /

[Page 26]

Monday Dec 27th 1915 /

“St John Evangelists Day“ Coy went digging as on previous day /

Tuesday Dec 28th 1915 /

“The Inno-cents Day” / Trench digging in the hills again /

Wednesday Dec 29th /

Coy went as usual on trench digging /

Thursday Dec 30th /

Trench digging again as before /

Friday Dec 31st 1915 /

Went to dig as usual, in the evening / being New Years Eve we had a few / songs in our tent. /

Saturday January 1st 1916 /

New Years Day, / About 9AM we struck camp and / marched about four miles where / we again pitched our camp. /

Sunday Jan: 2nd 1916 /

Coy paraded at 9A.M. to cut a / trench to drain the water /

[Page 27]

from the Coys lines. Wesleyans / had a Church Parade in the / afternoon. /

Monday Jan 3rd 1916 /

We went trench digging on the / neighbouring hills in the afternoon /

Tuesday Jan 4th /

Went digging at the same place / as previous day but in the morning. / In the afternoon we went on fatigue / cutting brushwood for the cooks fire / to make tea with as we couldn't get / any coal & there were no trees about. / In the evening I wrote a letter to / my dear Mother. /

Wednesday Jan 5th 1916

In the morning I wrote a letter to / my sister Annie. In the afternoon we / went trench digging again. /

Epiphany Thursday Jan 6th 1916 /

Trench digging again with the morning / party. In the afternoon went on /

[Page 28]

fatigue drawing Coy's rations. / I received four letters. /

Friday Jan 7th 1916 /

About 10A.M. nine or ten enemy / aeroplanes raided Salonica and / dropped several bombs round about / our camp one killing a sheep we / had near the cook house. They / dropped one on a field ambulance / tent injuring several persons. The / French and British airmen went / in pursuit and drove them off. / In the afternoon we went digging / some fresh trenches. /

Saturday Jan 8th 1916 /

Morning party for trench digging /

Sunday Jan 9th 1916 /

Our platoon had to go trench digging / but Joe Ward & I being orderly / men were dismissed from digging / parade. I wrote a letter to my dear Annie. /

Monday Jan 10th 1916 /

[Page 29]

In the morning we received our pay. / Went digging in the afternoon and / had to carry all the tools back / with us. /

Tues-day Jan 11th 1916 /

Struck camp at 8A.M. Marched / off at 9.15 A.M. We travelled south / untill we reached the soldiers / cemetery just outside Salonica, where / we turned to our left and travelled / north again up into the hills / doing a 16 mile march with a / break of 45 minutes for dinner. /

Wednesday Jan 12th 1916 /

After breakfast we removed our tents / and cut a drain down the lines. / I received a card from J. Southworth. /

Thursday Jan 13th 1916 /

We had a rifle inspection in / the morning. I wrote two letters / one to brother Jim and one to / James Southworth. /

[Page 30]

Friday Jan 14th 1916 /

We went to dig some new trenches / among the hills. In the evening a / big mail came up the line. As we were / settling down for the night just before / "lights out" it started to snow again. /

Saturday Jan 15th 1916 /

On looking out of our tents at Riveille / we found that it was about a foot / deep in snow and still snowing. / The digging was cancelled for the day. / At 5P.M My pal Joe & I mounted / Quarter guard still snowing. Whilst / we were on guard, another big mail / came up. I received a parcel from my / dear mother dated Dec 14th 1915, also / two letters and a paper from my / sweetheart Annie, and a letter from / Mr Salter. /

Sunday Jan 16th 1916 /

Joe and I remained on guard until 5 P.M. Our Coy went to the trenches we /

[Page 31]

had been digging and brought the / tools back. /

Monday Jan 17th 1916 /

Battalion went on a route march in / full marching order and were out a / little over two hours. On getting back / to camp we had to parade immediately / to clear the snow away and pitch / tents for the 3rd Batt K.R.R. /

Tues-day Jan 18th 1916 /

We left our camp standing and / commenced on a three days march; / the first day we did 16 miles and / bivouaced for the night. /

Wednesday Jan 19th 1916 /

We marched off at 9 A.M. and covered / another 13 miles when we again / bivouaced for the night. I was one of / the orderly men for my platoon (Domerick village /

Thursday Jan 20th 1916 /

Marched off at 9 A.M. our platoon doing / baggage guard. We covered another /

[Page 32]

12 miles and finally camped among / the trees at the foot of the hills about / two miles from the sea, close by the / village of Stavros or as we read in / the Bible Appa Apollonia. /

Friday Jan 21st 1916 /

Our Coy went to clear a place in / the "Radina Gorge" for the Brigade Hd / Qtrs Camp about two miles away. /

Saturday Jan 22nd 1916 /

We went out in the morning / road-making. In the evening my pal / and I gathered a large stack of wood / for our fire. /

Sunday Jan 23rd 1916 /

Our Coy were on fatigue unloading the / transport on to the beach. /

Monday Jan 24th 1916 /

We went out road-making again. In / the evening Joe & I went for some fire- / wood then we cooked some bully beef / and turned in. /

[Page 33]

We struck camp at 8A.M. marched off at / 9A.M. to another camp about two / miles away. Joe and I bivouacked / together on the slope of one of the hills. /

Wednesday Jan 26th 1916 /

We took over the trenches from the / Leinster Regt. We went out in the / morning in front of the trenches clearing / away all the brushwood. We returned / to camp for dinner, then went again / clearing and barb wiring in front / of the trenches untill 4P.M. We return / to camp had a little tea and then / turned in being fagged out. /

Thurs-day Jan 27th 1916 /

We carried on the same work in front / of the trenches, each one of us bringing / a bundle of firewood back with us / for our fires. I wrote a letter to my / sweet heart Annie. I received two parcels / one from Mother and on from sister /

[Page 34]

Betsy together with several letters. /

Friday Jan 28th 1916 /

My 24th birth day, I was also orderly / man. We went out working as usual. / I received a Xmas card from Joe's / sweetheart. In the evening Joe & I bought / some maize flour from a mill close / by, and one of our chums a Cpl / Stevenson made us some meat / cutlets with the flour & a tin of / bully beef. /

Saturday Jan 29th 1916 /

Went out on work as usual, my pal / Joe was orderly man. I wrote letters to Joe's girl, Mr Salter, sister Betsy / and my sweetheart Annie. /

Sunday Jan 30th 1916 /

Went on work as usual, but I / couldn't do very much having cut my / thumb pretty bad over opening a / tin of Jam. In the afternoon I / commenced writing a letter to my /

[Page 35]

dear Annie, but put it on one side / to-unfinished. My pal Joe had touch ' of fever so he turned in. /

Monday Jan 31st 1916 /

Went to work on a fresh part of the / line of trenches much farther than the / other.
Our officer Mr Buckley bullying / the men about in a shameful / manner. We got back
in camp / about 2P.M. all fagged out for / our officer simply raced back never / giving
a thought for his men who / had been working hard all day. We / spent the evening
as usual talking / round our camp fires. /

Tues-day Feb 1st 1916 /

Went to work at the same place / again. Spent the evening round the fire. /

Wednesday Feb 2nd 1916 /

Went to work at the same place / but we each had a coil of barbed / wire to carry up
the hill which /

[Page 36]

was very steep. Our officer like / a big school boy never thinking / of the poor men
behind him with / the wire, raced off and got about / two hundred yards in front of us /
expecting us to keep up with / him. He never knocked of work untill / 2 o'clock, I
don't know whether / he did it for spite or what?/

Thurs-day Feb: 3rd 1916 /

Went on the same work again, and / to the same place. /

Friday Feb 4th 1916 /

I was orderly man. Went to the / same place to work. On our return / journey we had
to carry a bundle of / wood back each for the cook's fire. / A Regimental canteen was
opened / in the evening. At 5P.M. Joe & I / went on trench guard. It rained all / the
night but we managed to make / a bit of fire & kept it going. /

[Page 37]

Saturday Feb 5th 1916 /

We dismounted guard at 6.30A.M. Joe / was orderly man. We made a fire, washed /
& breakfasted, and should have / paraded again at 11A.M. but our / cpl. let us of, Joe
& I went to gather / some wood for our fire, then we gave / our rifles a good cleaning
for they / were rusty through being out in / the rain all night. /

Sunday Feb 6th 1916 /

Joe was very bad with influenza and / so got sent to hospital, it was also / his birthday. I got a fresh chap to / bivouace with, but not a pal like / Joe. I started to write a letter to Annie. /

Monday Feb 7th 1916 /

Went digging as usual untill 2P.M. I / added a little more to Annie's letter /

Tuesday Feb 8th 1916 /

Went digging as usual, in the evening a / big mail came up and I received a /

[Page 38]

Parcel and some letters & newspapers. /

Wednesday Feb 9th 1916 /

Went digging as usual. In the / evening I spent a very pleasant time / reading a paper "The Church Evangelists" /

Thursday Feb 10th 1916 /

Went to work as usual. /

Friday Feb 11th 1916 /

I was orderly man. Went to work / on the same trenches. At 5P.M. our / platoon went out on patrol, but / we had a very bad night pouring / down with rain all through the / night. /

Saturday Feb: 12th 1916 /

Our platoon had the morning off, but / we went on fatigue in the afternoon / digging a drain. /

Sunday Feb: 13th 1916 /

Work as usual on trenches. /

Monday Feb 14th 1916 /

St Valentines Day. We went to /

[Page 39]

work on trenches as usual. /

Tuesday Feb 15th 1916 /

Work on Trenches as usual /

Wednesday Feb 16th 1916 /

Went to work as usual, in the / evening we were on patrol again. /

Thursday Feb 17th 1916 /

Came of patrol at 6-30AM and had / the rest of the day of. /

Friday Feb 18th 1916 /

We went to work on trenches as usual. /

Saturday Feb 20th 1916 /

digging as usual having to carry / big tree trunks up the hill to / make dug-outs with. /

Sunday Feb 20th 1916 /

Went to work, making machine / gun posts in various parts of / the trenches. /

Monday Feb 21st 1916 /

Went to work on Trenches untill / 2P.M. In the afternoon I did a /

[Page 40]

little washing /

Tuesday Feb; 22nd 1916 /

Went to work as usual. In the / afternoon I went for a bath. /

Wednesday Feb 23rd 1916 /

Went to work as usual on the trenches. /

Thurs-day Feb 24th 1916 /

We got relieved by the Naval / Brigade just after dinner. We marched / back about 5 miles and camped / in the woods at the edge of / Besique Lake. /

Friday Feb 25th 1916 /

Went on running parade at 7A.M. / Paraded at 9A.M. for Coy drill and / then we practiced an attack. /

Saturday Feb 26th 1916 /

Our Coy paraded at 7-50A.M. and / went trench digging, we were relieved / at dinner by the others Coy's. /

Sunday Feb 27th 1916 /

Church Parade at 10-15A.M. after /

[Page 41]

the parade we got a mail, I / received two letters and a paper, / one from my dear Annie, one from my / niece Nellie, and the paper from brother / Jim. I wrote a letter to my dear Annie /

Monday Feb 28th 1916 /

I went to be instructed in / bomb throwing. /

Tues-day Feb 29th 1916 /

I went on bomb throwing again / having been chosen to represent my / platoon & go through a course of / bombing. /

Wednes-day March 1st 1916 /

I went to practice bomb throwing / at 9A.M. My pal Joe joined / me again from hospital. /

Thurs-day March 2nd 1916 /

Paraded for a run at 7A.M. Musketry / practice at 9A.M. We then practiced a / small trench attack, in which I took / part as my platoon bomber. This /

[Page 41]

finished we marched about another / mile and practiced an attack in / the open back to the camp. It / rained every bit of the time we / were out, so that by the time / we reached camp we were all wet / through to the skin. In the evening / I wrote a letter to one of my / old pals Sgt. J. E. Grimshaw V.C. / of the Lancashire Fusiliers. /

Friday March 3rd 1916 /

In the morning Coy went road making / At 2.P.M. we went to the rifle range / for a bit of practice, but I didn't / score to well. In the evening my / pal & I fried some cheese over the / fire, and made some cocoa, but / we had neither sugar nor milk, so / it was'nt very grand. /

Saturday March 4th 1916 /

My father's birthday. Went out / with Coy on road making, but /

[Page 43]

whils't out our officer took some / of us to practice bomb throwing. / At 7.30P.M. I attended a concert held / in the camp. I received a parcel / from my sister Betsy. /

Sunday March 5th 1916 /

Church Parade at 10A.M. which / I attended and enjoyed. In the / afternoon I had a slight attack / of fever so I went to bed. I spent / a very bad night being in much pain. /

Monday March 6th 1916 /

I felt a little better after a drink / of hot tea so I went on parade / with my Coy, but I
went worse as / the sun got up, and after / mornings parade I had to see / the doctor
my temperature being / 101, so I got excused duty for the / rest of the day. /

Tues-day March 7th 1916 / Reported sick at 9A.m. and got /

[Page 44]

excused duty. I received a letter from / my sweetheart Annie and one from / my sister
Annie along with the / Church Evangelists. In the afternoon / I had a bath, and then I
was / inoculated. In the evening I wrote / two letters one to sister Betsy & one / to
sister Maggie. /

Wednesday March 8th 1916 /

Batt went on C. O's parade / but I had to attend the doctor / so I got excused duty
again the / fever not having gone. I wrote a / letter to Uncle Will. In the evening / a
big mail camp up, but I didn't get / anything. My pal Joe received a / parcel from his
sister May, but the / cake inside was bad. We also / received our pay. /

Thursday March 9th 1916 /

Brother George's birthday. I saw / the doctor and told him I was /

[Page 45]

better, so he gave me light duty / which consisted of cleaning ammunition / but it
started to rain so we had / to pack it up. The rain poured / down all the day never
ceasing, and / through the night also flooding / most of the chaps bivouaces, but /
"thank God" mine was kept dry. /

Friday March 10th 1916 /

Went to see the doctor again / and told him I was alright so / he gave me two days
light / duty. I commenced to write a letter / to my dear Annie. The Coy went out / on a
drill parade. In the afternoon / I went to the canteen and bought / a tin of pears a tin
of milk and / eight pennyworth of chocolates / which swallowed up the five /
drachmas I had received a few / days previous. I borrowed a book / from one of the
chaps so my pal /

[Page 46]

and I passed the evening reading / aloud in turn by candle light. /

Saturday March 11th 1916 /

Just after breakfast about 25 / of the Allied aeroplanes went / over towards the
enemies lines. / Later in the morning the greater / portion of them came back again, /
I couldn't say whether they all / returned or not. I went down to / the wash place and
washed a / lot of my dirty clothes having a / good number not having washed / any
for a fortnight through being / bad. I added a little more Annie / letter then the Coy
came in for / dinner. /

Sunday March 12th 1916 /

I was orderly man. I went to Church / Parade in the morning. In the afternoon / I
finished my letter to Annie. After / tea Joe and I took a stroll in the /

[Page 47]

woods which lay behind our / camp, where we found some lovely / violets, a few of
these I put in / Annie's letter. /

Monday March 13th 1916 /

Running parade in the morning at / 7A.M. Coy paraded at 9-15A.M. marching / order
for a route march up the hills / where we practiced a small / attack. On our return
journey / our platoon fought a rear-guard / action. After tea Joe & I went into / the
woods for a walk. /

Tuesday March 14th 1916 /

I paraded at 9A.M. under Leiut Buller / the grenade officer to practice / bomb-
throwing. Our Coy went on / clearing away brushwood. At 11A.M. / I rejoined my Coy
and worked untill / 1P.M. In the afternoon Joe & I went / for a walk to gather firewood
for / our fire. There was a cigarette issue. /

[Page 48]

I wrote a letter to Rev; T.F.B. Twemlow. /

Wednesday March 15th 1916 /

Our platoon went to fire on the / range where I did fairly good / shooting. At 6.30P.M.
the Batt / went out on night operations. /

Thurs-day March 16th 1916 / Coy went to carry stones for / road making. /

Friday March 17th 1916 / St Patrick's Day / We went on C O's parade in / light
marching order practicing / an attacking movement. In / the evening there was a rum
issue. /

Saturday March 18th 1916 / I paraded with the Batt bombers / under Leiut. Buller and
was one / of the six chosen to throw a live / bomb. Our Coy went to build up / an old
disused Turkish trench / in the hills. /

[Page 49]

Sunday March 19th 1916 /

Went on Church Parade at 10.30; / afterwards I just wrote a letter to my / dear Annie.
In the afternoon a / private of the King's Shropshire / Light Infantry got one of his /
legs blown off by a bomb, whilst / (it is supposed) bombing fish in a / stream near by.
/

Monday March 20th 1916 /

The anniversary of my enlistment. / Coy paraded in the light marching / order to
practice hill fighting. / In the afternoon I went for some / firewood to a camp that an /
Indian mountain battery had / just left. In the evening Joe and / I took one Rfn. T.
Head (an awkward / kind of fellow) to try and get him / to jump the obstacle course
that / everybody had to jump once a / day. On getting back I shaved myself /

[Page 50]

and then turned in. /

Tues-day March 21st 1916 /

Our Coy went to a lovely place to / work, gathering stones for / repairing the road.
We got them / from a river bed that had dried / up or changed its course, or it / may
only have been a mountain / torrent. It was a grand scene / huge plane trees growing
in / the midst of the river bed. /

Wednes-day March 22nd 1916 /

C.O's parade in the morning doing / Batt drill. At 4P.M. the Batt / went out on outpost
duty untill / 9P.M. On returning to camp we got / a nice drink of coffee. I received a /
registered letter from my dear Annie / containing a prayer-book, also a / paper from
brother Jim. I wrote a / letter to sister Maggie. /

Thurs-day March 23rd 1916 /

Coy paraded at 11.30A.M. and went / on trench digging; the sun was / just scorching us & the roads / choking us with dust. After tea / I went down for a wash although / I could scarcely move my legs / through rheumatism. /

Friday March 24th 1916 /

Coy went for a run, and bayonet / practice in the morning. In the / afternoon we went on the range, but / I didn't do very well. I received a letter / and a paper from Maggie. In the evening Joe & I went into the woods / to get a little firewood. I made a / drink of tea, then we turned in / and we read in turn a book I / had borrowed entitled "Blind Love". /

Saturday March 25th 1916 /

Coy went out at 7.15A.M. on road / making and we had a good /

[Page 52]

morning finishing at 12.noon. /

Sunday March 26th 1916 /

Church Parade at 10.15A.M. / In the afternoon I played at / football for my platoon which / under circumstances was perfectly / right in the sight of God. I am / fully convinced. I wrote a letter to my / dear Annie. In the evening my pal / and I turned in, and continued / reading our book. /

Monday March 27th 1916 /

C O's parade practicing an attack / but he took us too far for we were / all fagged up and not a shout / left in us when it came to the / final assault. /

Tues-day March 28th 1916 /

Went trench digging in the morning. / In the afternoon my old platoon Sgt / rejoined us (Sgt Gray) from hospital. /

[Page 53]

Wednes-day March 29th 1916 /

Coy paraded a 9.15A.M. and went out / picketing the heights. In the / afternoon we got our pay, then / I went down and did my usual / washing. In the evening a big / mail came up and I received / two letters one from Joe's mother / and one from my sweetheart Annie. /

Thurs-day March 30th 1916 /

In the morning I wrote two letters / one to sister Annie, and one to / M^{rs} Ward(Joes mother). In the / afternoon our half Coy 15&16 platoons / went out trench digging. In the / evening I received a letter from Joe's / sweetheart Emma Roberts. /

Friday March 31st 1916 /

Paraded at 9-15A.M. for the range / and I did well, afterwards there was / a kit-inspection, then we went / on parade again learning signalling /

[Page 54]

by semaphore. At 2.30P.M we had / a vaccination examination. At 6.30P.M. / we paraded for night operations. /

Saturday April 1st 1916 /

All Fools Day. I went bombing in / the morning. In the afternoon / I played for my platoon at football / which was a drawn game. In the / evening I wrote a letter to my dear Mother. /

Sunday April 2nd 1916 /

Church Parade at 10.30A.M. when Bishop / Rice preached to us, the 27th Div;Band / accompanied the service. Afterwards / there was the celebration of the / Blessed Sacrament, administered / by Bishop Rice of which I partook. / In the afternoon I played / football. In the evening I went / to hear the band play a few / selections. I also wrote a letter / to my dear Annie. /

[Page 55]

Monday April 3rd 1916 /

We struck camp and marched / off at 7-15A.M. to take over the / trenches again from the Naval / Brigade. Our Coy took over a fresh / part of the line which ran down / to the beach. We pitched our / bivouac's on the sands about / a hundred yards from the sea. / A mail came up and I received / a parcel posted on Feb 24th. /

Tues-day April 4th 1916 /

Went to build a redoubt numbered / G 2. At 5P.m. Joe & I mounted guard / on the trenches & redoubt. /

Wednesday April 5th 1916 /

dismounted guard at Reveille. Coy / went on drill parade. Joe & I put / our bivouac up
in a fresh / place; then a Lcpl and myself / went to cut four small trees down / to
make goal-posts. In the /

[Page 56]

afternoon I played at football for / my Coy team against the crew of / one of the
monitors which lay / in the bay, but we lost 2 goals / 1 this being my first game for my
Coy. /

Thurs-day April 6th 1916 /

Went digging again at G2. I was / orderly man. In the evening our / platoon team
played No 4 platoon / at football in the platoon / competition, but after playing / extra
time untill dark it was / still a drawn game. /

Friday April 7th 1916 /

C.O's drill parade and loading / mules. In the evening we again / played No 4 platoon
at football / but it ended in a drawn game / again no score. /

Saturday April 8th 1916 /

Batt paraded in the fighting order / every man in camp having to parade /

[Page 57]

We left our camp & marched along / the beach for a few miles while / our artillery got
the range of our / trenches. We had a nice morning / dip in the sea. In the evening /
we again replayed the match with / No 4 platoon which caused great / excitement in
the Batt when we / beat them 12 goals nil. We also / received our pay the same
night. /

Sunday April 9th 1916 /

I went to a voluntary church parade / held at Hd Quarters at 9.15A.m. about / two
miles from our camp. No 15 platoon / played No2 platoon and won. In the / afternoon
No 14 platoon played No1 platoon / and former teams again won. I wrote / a letter to
my dear Annie and on to my Vicar. / I also received a letter from my Vicar / and a
paper from my brother Jim. /

Monday April 10th 1916 /

Batt paraded in fighting order and /

[Page 58]

went on the beach, the artillery / again registering on our trenches. / We all went in the sea. In the / evening we played the second round / in our football competition and after / a very hard game playing extra time / we won by 2 goals. /

Tues-day April 11th 1916 /

Coy went on trench digging. In / the afternoon I went for a swim / in the sea. /

Wednesday April 12th 1916 /

Our Coy left camp for Brigade / Hd Quarters and slep out in the / open with just one blanket. /

Thurs-day April 13th 1916 /

Our Brigade went on a three days / manouvers up in the hills. Reveille / was at 4A.M. then we had breakfast / and moved of at 5 A.M. Our Batt / formed part of the main body the / first day and we had some very stiff /

[Page 59]

marching to do all among the hills in / full marching order in the boiling heat / of the day about 106 in the shade. / We camped the first night on some hills / by an old mill just outside a Greek / village but it was very cold for we / were about 1000ft above sea level. /

Friday April 14th 1916 /

Rouse should have been at 3.30A.M. / but most of us were up at 2A.M. / for it was too cold to sleep comfortable / so we set to making our little fires / ready for breakfast. We marched / off at 4A.M. our Batt doing advance / guard and picketing the heights. / We stopped at 12 noon for an hour just / to eat a little dinner, then we went / on again untill 6P.M. when we camped / for the night here we were about 2.000 ft / above sea level. We got very little sleep again / for it was very cold and it commenced to / rain but the rain didnt last long. /

[Page 60]

Saturday April 15th 1916 /

Rouse was at 7A.M. We marched of / at 9A.M. our Batt being rear guard. / We had worked round & were only / about six miles from our camp, so / as we got to camp we broke of from / the Brigade and were dismissed / finishing up about 12. noon. In

the / afternoon Joe & I removed our bivouac / to a fresh place. At 5P.M. Joe & I had /
to mount guard but it was only a / night guard. /

Sunday April 16th 1916 /

There wasn't any church parade and I / missed it very much. In the afternoon / I
played a friendly game of football / and got rather a nasty kick on the leg. / Joe & I
having been on guard the previous / night got down to sleep rather early / and we
had just got settled down when / a big mail camp up. I received a letter / from my
dear Annie, one from dear mother /

[Page 61]

one from sister Maggie a post card from / sister Annie & a paper from Jim. /

Monday April 17th 1916 /

It rained hard all Sunday night and / during this morning. We just made / a shelter for
the guard and then / we did a little semaphore signalling /

Tues-day April 18th 1916 /

Coy went trench digging in the morning. / In the afternoon I took a stroll along / the
beach finding some very pretty shells / then I had a dip in the sea. In the / evening I
went to watch 15 platoon play / no 9 platoon in the second round of / the football
tournament when the / latter won 2 goals 1. We also got our / fag issue. /

Wednesday April 19th 1916 /

Coy went for a run at 7AM with the / exception of us footballers. We should / have
paraded at 9-15AM. for a C O's / parade, but it was cancelled, and /

[Page 62]

we went trench digging instead

. I / along with 5 more men and the Coy / Sgt Major went to cut some trees / down to
get the twigs to make / basket work for the trenches, and / we got wet through to the
skin. / In the afternoon General Sarrail / Commander-in-chief of the Balkan / forces
came to see the fortifications [sic] / around here. In the evening our team / played in
the semi-final of the / football tournament and won 1 goal / nil after extra time. /

Thurs- day [sic] April 20th 1916 /

We went on fatigue unloading stores / from the ships. /

Friday April 21st 1916 /

Good Friday / Observed as Sunday but we hadn't / any church parade. In the afternoon / Joe & I went in the sea for a swim. / (this part of the coast being the Gulf of /

[Page 63]

Orfano). At 5P.M. we played the / final in our football competition having / to meet no 14 platoon out of our own / Coy. We lost 1 goal nil after / playing extra time. Rather strange / but during this tournament our / platoon had to play extra time / every game. /

Saturday April 22nd 1916 /

Our Coy went on fatigue unloading / the ration boat. /

Sunday April 23rd 1916 /

Easter Day, also St George's Day / I wrote a letter to my dear Annie. / Later on Joe & I went for a dip in / the sea. There wasn't any church / parade again, the chaplain never / seems to get round here. At 5P.M. Joe / and I mounted guard. /

Easter Monday April 24th 1916 /

Dismounted guard at reveille. After / breakfast I did my usual weeks /

[Page 64]

washing. In the afternoon I went / for a dip in the sea. /

Tues-day [sic] April 25th 1916 /

Coy had to go along the beach / again while the artillery ranged / on our trenches. /

Wednesday April 26th 1916 /

I was orderly man. Coy Sgt Major / Wilson and I went wood cutting / he being a canadian [sic] was used / to the game, but it came on / a very hard rain so we packed / up. /

Thurs-day [sic] April 27th 1916 /

We should have gone on Brigade / manoeuvres but it poured with / rain so that they were cancelled. /

Friday April 28th 1916 /

Coy paraded for firing at 9.15A.M. / afterwards we went on trench / digging. In the afternoon we were / on fatigue repairing the pier /

[Page 65]

which had been badly damaged / owing to the rough sea's [sic] earlier / in the week.
In the evening we / got a mail up & I received two parcels. /

Saturday April 29th 1916 /

I paraded with the bombers, while / the Coy went on swedish [sic] drill. I / joined my
coy later on. /

Sunday April 30th 1916 /

I was selected to play football / for my Regtl team against the / Rifle Brigade which is
counted as / a great thing in the army, but I / refused them as there was a / voluntary
church service on at / the same time which I attended / and felt much happier for it.
At / 5 PM I went on guard. /

Monday May 1st 1916 /

I was on guard until 5P.M. The Batt / went on C.O's parade. In the / afternoon our
platoon officer gave the /

[Page 66]

platoon an extra parade because / one or two fellows had shaped a bit / awkward in
the morning, so the / R.C.Os saw the Captain in charge / of our Coy about it. /

Tues-day [sic] May 2nd 1916 /

Coy went barb-wiring in front of / our trenches. We received our fag issue. /

Wednesday May 3rd 1916 /

We went to fire on the range in the / morning. At 6.30P.M. we paraded for / night
operations; We got a hot drink / of cocoa on return to camp. /

Thursday May 4th 1916 /

Coy went on wiring again in / front of trenches. /

Friday May 5th 1916 /

We went wiring again in front / of trenches. /

Saturday May 6th 1916 /

We went on a brigade field day, / parctising an attack on the shores /

[Page 67]

of Besique [Beshik] Lake. We moved out from / 8A.M. untill [sic] 5P.M. In the evening
I received / two letters from my dear Annie. /

Sunday May 7th 1916 /

I wrote a letter to my dear Annie. / I was asked to play for my Coy / team at football,
but as there was / a church service on I did not play / I received a letter from G.H.
Gaskell /

Monday May 8th 1916 /

Batt went on Divisional manoeuvres / but I was one chosen to stay in / camp to do
guard etc. /

Tues-day [sic] May 9th 1916 /

A few of us that had been left behind / went to cut reeds to make an / officers mess
hut. In the afternoon / I wrote a letter to G.H. Gaskell. / At 5P.M. I mounted guard. /

Wednesday May 10th 1916 /

Dismounted guard at Reveille. In / the afternoon paraded for /

[Page 68]

semaphore practice. /

Thurs-day [sic] May 11th 1916 /

We went on wiring in front of our / trenches. In the evening we played / C. Coy at
football when we lost by / two goals one. /

Friday May 12th 1916 /

We went on wiring in front of our / trenches. Batt returned after four / days
manoeuvres. We got a big mail / up. I received two parcels one from home / and one
from my parish church choir / also several letters. I mounted / guard at 5P.M. /

Saturday May 13th 1916 /

I dismounted guard at reveille. The / Batt were granted a holiday. /

Third Sunday after Easter May 14th 1916 /

I wrote a letter to my dear Annie, then / I had a dip in the sea. In the afternoon / I
went to Battalion Hd Quarters to / see my friend Sgt. Stevenson, whilst /

[Page 69]

there I bought five drachmas / worth of eggs about twenty four. /

Monday May 15th 1916 /

Reveille at 4A.M. We went on trench / digging untill [sic] 10.30A.M. when we /
finished for the day on account of / the heat. It rained all afternoon / In the evening a

letter mail came up and / I received three letters & a paper, two from / my dear Annie, one & the paper from / my sister Maggie. /

Tuesday May 16th 1916 /

Coy went to stack stores from / the ration boat by the pier, but / it was an unpleasant job for it / rained all the time so ^{that} we all got / wet through. In the afternoon I / wrote two letters one to my dear Mother / and one to Mr W Forrest my choir master / and organists. I mounted guard / at 5P.M. /

[Page 70]

Wednes-day [sic] May 17th 1916 /

I remained on guard untill [sic] 5P.M. /

Thurs-day [sic] May 18th 1916 /

The ninth anniversary of my / confirmation day. We went on / wiring again. /

Friday May 19th 1916 /

We again went on barb-wiring. /

Saturday May 20th 1916 /

Coy went on wiring, but I went with / Sgt major Wilson wood-cutting. In / the evening our platoon were / inoculated. I was orderly man. /

Sunday May 21st 1916 /

My pal Joe was orderly man. We got / a mail up and I received four letters. / I wrote one to my dear Annie, and one to / brother Bob. Went for a swim in the sea. /

Monday May 22nd 1916 /

Our platoon went to clear away / hedges & bushes ready for barbed-wire. / I was on wire patrol at night. This /

[Page 71]

to me was a pleasant task for our / beat took us right along the sand and / into the sea. One point we had to / pass by some bushes, and here I have / passed many a pleasant hour listening / to the nightingale, and I may say / it is the only bird out here that / I have heard to sing. /

Tuesday May 23rd 1916 /

Dismounted guard at reveille. After / breakfast I went for a dip in / the sea. In the afternoon I did a / little writing. /

Wednesday May 24th 1916 /

Empire Day. / We went on wiring again in front / of trenches. /

Thursday May 25th 1916 /

Our Coy paraded at 9.15A.M. in / clean fatigue dress, when our / Company Officer
Captain Curtis / with tears in his eyes bade us all /

[Page 72]

farewell, having been appointed / Staff Officer to the 82nd Brigade. / He had been
brought up with the / Batt having joined them in / India in 1912. He felt the / parting
very much indeed, for he / was indeed a real soldier, the / best I have met. He was
loved / by all his men, and had earned / the Victoria Cross times out of / number, but
he was without a / single decoration. /

Friday May 26th 1916 /

Captain A. Ore was appointed / as our Company Officer, an old / rifleman having
risen from the ranks. /

Saturday May 27th 1916 /

Went to work on trenches & machine / gun posts .

Sunday May 28th 1916 /

I wrote a letter to my dear /

[Page 73]

Annie. In the evening when it / was a little cooler I went to do / my washing. /

Monday May 29th 1916 /

Work on trenches & wire as usual / mounted guard at 5P.M. /

Tues-day [sic] May 30th 1916 /

I dismounted guard at 5P.M. / After tea I went for an hour / in the sea. /

Wednesday May 31st 1916 /

I went with woodcutting party / under Sgt major Wilson. On / return to camp my
Company Officer / sent for me, and asked me if / I would like to take on Lance /
Corporal duties, but I told him / that I preferred to carry on as a / private rifleman. /

Thurs-day [sic] June 1st 1916 /

Batt paraded in clean fatigue / dress, when our Commanding Officer /

[Page 74]

Leit: Colonel R.A. Widdrington / bade us farewell having been / promoted to
Brigadier General / to the 81st Brigade. /

Friday June 2nd 1916 /

I was orderly man. Our platoon / went out to make an obstacle / course consisting of
hurdles & jumps. /

Saturday June 3rd 1916 /

Went to gather reeds to finish / officers mess hut. These we got / out of a large
lagoon where / there were thousands of huge / frogs which at night time made / a
fearful noise. /

Sunday June 4th 1916 /

I went to a voluntary church parade / at 10A.M. and stayed to Holy / Communion.
Afterwards I wrote a / letter to my dear Annie. In the / evening I went for a swim in
the / sea.

[Page 75]

Monday June 5th 1916 /

Went to work on machine-gun / posts, whilst working my platoon / officer 2nd Leuit W.
Buckley called / me aside and asked me if I / would like to be servant to him / instead
of during regular duties / but I again refused not wishing / to leave my pals. /

Tues-day [sic] June 6th 1916 /

Went to clear brushwood away / from in front of our trenches. I felt / bad so my
officer told me to go and / lay down in my bivouac. /

Wednesday June 7th 1915 /

Platoon went on work as usual / but my officer excused me and / told me to rest and
try to get / fit for the football match with / 15 platoon in the evening. I felt / a lot better
when the time for kick / off came, and played a great game /

[Page 76]

so everyone said, anyway we won two / goals nil. /

Thursday June 8th 1916 /

Our Coy was relieved by C Coy, so / we joined the rest of the Batt / on the hill
positions. /

Friday June 9th 1916 /

Coy went to work on the trenches /

Saturday June 10th 1916 /

I was chosen to play football for / the Regtl team against the / crew of the light cruiser / "Indymien" which lay in these / waters. It was a great game, but / just after half time , the crew / were called out so we had to / cancell [sic] the match. /

Sunday June 11th 1916 /

I went to do my washing before / the sun got too strong having to / wait of [sic] my shirt drying before I / had one to put on. Wrote a letter to /

[Page 77]

my dear sweetheart. /

Monday June 12th 1916 /

Coy went to work building dugouts / in the hill-side. In the afternoon / we were issued with a slouch / hat for the day time instead of our / caps. Had to paraded at 5P.M. / for quinine ~~for~~ as a preventative / against malarial fever. /

Tues-day [sic] June 13th 1916 /

Went on work in the morning / In the afternoon we paraded / for the baths. Our platoon were / on picket at 6.30 P.M.having / to patrol the wire to the top / of the hills which was no easy task. /

Wednes-day [sic] June 14th 1916 /

dismounted at Reveille. After breakfast / I got down for a much needed / sleep. In the afternoon I went for / some fire wood for our camp fire. /

[Page 78]

Thurs-day [sic] June 15th 1916 /

It rained very heavy so the work / was cancelled. In the evening / there was a Batt concert round / a huge wood fire when officers / and men gave an impomptu / concert. I tried my hand at / it singing "The pardon came/ too late" and received an / encore. /

Friday June 16th 1916 /

Went to work as usual on / dugouts. In the evening we paraded for quinine. /

Saturday June 17th 1916 /

My Dear Mother's birthday. / I was chosen to play for the / Battalion team at football
in the / evening so I was excused parades / for the day. At 6.30P.M. the crew / from
one of the Monitor's came / ashore to play us. The field /

[Page 79]

lay just at the foot of the / hills so the latter made excellent / stands for the spectators
which / consisted of practically all our / Batt. It was a great game ending / in a draw
two goals each. Both / teams partook of a little supper / afterwards, and our
opponents / invited us to tea aboard the / monitor the following day. /

Sunday June 18th 1916 /

I did my washing about 6A.M. then / after breakfast I wrote a letter / to my dear
Annie. At 10.30A.M. I / went to the voluntary church / parade. At 2.30P.M. our Batt
team / started off for the beach where we / arrived about 3.30P.M. Here we /
boarded a motor launch and / in a few minutes we were along side / the monitor, and
climbing the rope / ladder onto the deck. At 4.30P.M. /

[Page 80]

we sat down to a splendid tea / which I enjoyed. After the usual / vote of thanks
being passed to our / hosts, we were shewn [sic] through / the vessel which was to
me as / pleasant an afternoon I ever / spent in my life. We saw the / guns, (two of
them 15") and how / they were worked except firing / them. Then we inspected the /
shell room, which was stacked / with huge shells. After going / through the lower
workings we / next came to the mast, but the / majority of our chaps gave it / best,
anyhow six of us mustered / enough courage to climb the / mast to the lookout. This
was a / very interesting spot with its great with its great / range finding instrument &
charts / ~~where~~ with which they can tell to / a few yards the exact spot a vessel /

[Page 81]

is in miles away. We joined our / pals again on deck, then boarded / the launch again
and finally / arrived on the beach. Here we / bade farewell to our naval / friends and
proceeded back to / camp having spent (I at least) a / most delightful afternoon. /

Monday June 19th 1916 /

Coy went on trench work / We got a mail up & I received / a parcel & several letters. /

Tues-day [sic] June 20th 1916 /

The Batt paraded at 9.15 A.M. / in clean fatigue dress, while / our commanding officer / Leiut. Colonel Majendie addressed / us, having been awarded the / D. S. O. whilst serving as major / our Batt. He the [then] thanked / the men of his Batt very much / and said that it was only their /

[Page 82]

hard work and courage that had / earned him his distinction. /

Wednesday June 21st 1916 /

I was orderly man. Went on work / in the morning erecting dugouts. / In the afternoon we were issued / with sun helmets and mosquito [sic] / nets, for the place was just / heaving with mosquitoes. Parade / in the evening for quinine. /

Thursday June 22nd 1916 /

Batt went on C O's parade at / 9.15AM to practice an attack / whilst under artillery fire in / artillery formation. In the / afternoon I went down to the sea / for a swim. /

Friday June 23rd 1916 /

Went to work on dugouts in / the morning. In the evening I went / for some water up the hills / which was beautiful, as clear as /

[Page 83]

crystal. By the fountain there / was a large well cut in the / rocks here under the shelter / of the olive trees our fellows / would take a dip when too / tired to walk down to the / sea. From this point there is / a splendid view, a narrow path / zig-zagging down the hill-side [sic] / among the trees and shrubs, then / the plain with the sheep, goats / & oxen grazing peacefully with their / different toned bells around their / necks stretching unto the sea, / and there one sees the sea so / peaceful as a rule with three or / four battle ships at anchor / and a few small boats belonging / to the native fishermen. / I have sat / at this point for hours drinking / as it were the beauty of this scene. /

[Page 84]

Saturday June 24th 1916 /

In the morning we went to clear / away the brushwood in front of / the gun pits and to
run barbed / wire out. Here we had great fun / with the scorpion for these were /
many in this locality. On the / plain below we met with some beautiful coloured
snakes from / three to six feet long. / Several / of our chaps killed them and / cured
the skin to make belts of. /

Sunday June 25th 1916 /

I went down to the stream about / 6.30A.M. to do my usual weeks washing. / At
10.30A.M. I attended church / parade and stayed to Holy Communion / In the
evening I went down to the / sea for a swim. /

Monday June 26th 1916 /

We went on work as usual / returning for dinner. In the /

[Page 85]

afternoon my platoon officer sent / for me, and asked if I would / like to join the
Battalion / scouts, but I preferred [sic] to / stay with my pals and my old / platoon. /

Tues-day [sic] June 27th 1916 /

Our Coy packed up our belongings / and marched up coun try [sic] about / six miles
camping in some wooded / country near the sea. This place / we called "Water-
Melon Camp". /

Wednesday June 28th 1916 /

Coy paraded at 9.15A.M to / make the necessary conveniences / for the camp. This
camp was situated / in a very pretty spot, and the ^{reason} it / got this name was
because there / were plenty of melons growing in the / vicinity. /

Thurs-day [sic] June 29th 1916 /

Coy went to work on clearing away /

[Page 86]

brushwood and trees to make the / road wide enough for transport / conveyances. /

Friday June 30th 1916 /

The Coy was split up into two / working parties, one half 15 & 16 / platoons working
in the morning / and the other half 13 & 14 / platoons in the evening. I / was with the
morning party / belonging to 16 platoon. /

Saturday July 1st 1916 /

Paraded at 7 A.M. for work on the / road getting back for dinner. / We were handicapped at this / place for drinking water for there / was only well that was / very shallow and only provided / us with just sufficient to cook / our meals with. We had to wash / our clothes as best we could. /

[Page 87]

Sunday July 2nd 1916 /

I took my dirty clothes down / to the sea with me at 7A.M. / and washed them in the sand / also the ones I was wearing, and / stayed in the sea while they / dried on the beach which / did not take more than an / hour I wrote a letter to my / dear Annie and one to my dear / Mother. In the evening my pal / Joe & I went for a stroll. /

Monday July 3rd 1916 /

Went to work on the road as / usual which was very tiring / for the heat at this time of / the year is terrific. In the / evening we were to make a large / fire and one of our sergeants had / a mandoline [sic] so we had a jolly / time singing the usual songs and / army ditties to his accompaniment. /

[Page 88]

Tues-day [sic] July 4th 1916 /

Round about 5.30A.M. I was / startled out of my sleep by / something touching my feet, on / wakening I saw a snake about / five feet long just gliding / over my legs and away into / the bushes. I didn't ^{sleep} again / that morning. Our half Coy / had changed over and we / went to work in the evening about 6.30 P.M. /

Wednesday July 5th 1916 /

Went to work in the evening / on the road. On return to camp / it was almost dark so we had / a little supper and then a / number of us went down to the / sea and with the full moon / giving us a light we had a / lovely dip in the sea. /

[Page 89]

Thurs-day [sic] July 6th 1916 /

I was orderly man. I received / a letter from my sister Betsy with / a photograph of her little boy. / Went to work in the evening. /

Friday July 7th 1916 /

I did a little reading in the / morning. At 5P.M. I mounted / camp guard. /

Saturday July 8th 1916 /

Dismounted guard at 6A.M. In / the evening the officers got a / bit of a concert up for
the / lads & gave a prize for the / best items. They were many / and varied, songs,
recitations / whistling, dancing etc. I did / not sing but I passed a very / pleasant
evening listening to the / others. It was a sight worth seeing / all those big grown up
men who / had seen death scores & scores /

[Page 90]

of times all jesting and singing / in the chorus's round the fire / like sand-boys. /

Sunday July 9th 1916 /

Being only a small detachment / and so far from the rest of / the Batt we could not
get / to church parade. I spent / most of the day in writing. /

Monday July 10th 1916 /

We went to work again in/ the evening on the roads. /

Tues-day [sic] July 11th 1916 /

I went down to the sea for a / dip just before breakfast. / Immediatley after dinner I
got / word that my company officer / wanted to see me, on going he / said that he
wanted me to / take a course on the range / instrument as there was one wanted
from each /

[Page 91]

company. I didn't like leaving / my pals but he insisted on me / taking it on, so at
6.30P.M. / I packed up a my belongings / and went back to Batt Hd / Quarters there
to under go a / seven days course on the range / finder as a representative of / my
company (D.) I got in Hd / Quarters about 8.30P.M. There I / abode with one of my
old friends / one of our footballers Cp. Tite. /

Wednesday July 12th 1916 /

I paraded with the three other chaps / one from each of the four Coys / under a sgt
for instruction on the / range finder this particular one / being the "Bar and Stround" /
range-finder. /

Thursday July 13th 1916 /

I continued my lessons on the / range finder learning a little /

[Page 92]

more about it every day. In the / evening I took a stroll with / my pal Lcpl Ginger Tite
as / he was better known by Ginger / than anything else. /

Friday July 14th 1916 /

Still on with the range-finder / the instructor allowing us to try / with the instrument on
a few / objects. /

Saturday July 15th 1916 /

After a little further instructions / we had to describe how the / thing worked. /

Sunday July 16th 1916 /

I went to a voluntary church / service at 10.30A.M. In the / afternoon I wrote to my
dear Annie / In the evening I went down to / the sea for a dip. /

Monday July 17th 1916 /

I had some more practice on /

[Page 93]

on the range-finder. /

Tuesday July 18th 1916 /

My friends and myself paraded / under the scout officer at / 9.15A.M. to go through
our / test as Coy range finders. / We were each giv handed a / sheet of paper, and
we had to / put it down in writing the / composition and workings of the / "Bar and
Stroud" range-finder. / This done he next made each one / in turn take the ranges of
/ different objects that were / stationary, then we had to take / one of a moving
object. This finished / our examination the result of /some was to be sent on to air
Coys. /

Wednesday July 19th 1916 /

I returned to my Coy just before / dinner. Immediately after dinner / we got our pay.
Just after tea /

[Page 94]

my Coy officer sent for me and / told ^{me} that the report had just / come from Hd
Quarters of the result / of my course in the range-finder / he said the report was an

exceedingly / good one, and that I had got / more marks than any of the / other three
for the other / companies. /

Thurs-day [sic] July 20th 1916 /

I went with my platoon on work / as usual. /

Friday July 21st 1916 /

Our Coy packed up and went / back to join our Batt. /

Saturday July 22nd 1916 /

We had the day to ~~straiten~~ / tidying the camp up a bit. /

Sunday July 23rd 1916 /

I went to voluntary church service / at 10.30A.M. then i did my usual / weeks
washing. In the afternoon /

[Page 95]

I wrote a letter to my dear / Annie. In the evening about / twenty of us went down to
the / sea for a swim; we had been / in the water about ten minutes / when all of a
sudden about / ten yards away we saw some / black objects keep jumping or /
leaping out of the water. We / wasn't very long before we were / out either for the
thought / about sharks, but they only / happened to be a shoal of / propoises
travelling down the / coast. /

Monday July 24th 1916 /

Our Batt struck camp and started / on a two days march up country. / Our platoon
was baggage guard / and we happened to have some / very ill tempered mules with
us / which kept upsetting their loads /

[Page 96]

which made it very hard work / for us for we had to keep loading / them up again
and then we / had to hurry on to catch the / main body. We passed a place / called
Tasli which our Brigade / had made into a kind of / depôt the lighters being able / to
get to a small pier to dump / their stores from Stavros. / We came to a halt for the
night / about three miles past this / place where we camped in the / open; my pal Joe
& I were oderly / men, and had to carry our water / for the dixies a long way. /

Tuesday July 25th 1916 /

We marched of [sic] again at 6A.M. having / a good days march in front of / us and a rough raod also steep / one to a village on the foothills / named Kato – Krusoves at the mouth /

[Page 97]

of the river Struma. Here we / pitched our camp just below / the village. /

Wednesday July 26th 1916 /

Our Coy paraded at 9.15A.M. to / cut drains down the lines of / bivoucas. Our camp was at the / edge of a deep ravine at the / bottom of which a small stream / ran where we use to get our / washing water from. We caused / quite a commotion amongst the / villagers when we came here / for this was the first time they / had seen the British soldier. / It was a very small village but / it looked nice with its white washed / houses, small church and its / watch tower. /

Thurs-day [sic] July 27th 1916 /

Each Coy went out to commence / digging a new front line of /

[Page 98]

trenches on the hillside & some / on the plain. Our Coy s[sic] trenches / happened to be on the hill. / From our position we got a splendid / view of all the country. At the foot / of the range of hills we occupied / flowed the river Struma, and on / a ridge of hills across the river / to our right front the 3rd Batt / K.R.R. and Shropshire Regts / had intrenched. Whilst there / two Regts were excavating for / their trenches they came across / the ruins of the ancient city / of Amphipolis. /

Friday July 28th 1916 /

Our Coy went to dig on our trenches / which was very hard work with pick / and spade in the solid rock. I felt / sorry for some of the chaps who had / not been used to the pick for they / kept jarring their wrists up. /

[Page 99]

Saturday July 29th 1916 /

We went out digging at 7AM. coming / back to dinner, then again at / 1.30 untill [sic] 4P.M. After tea Joe / and I went for a look round the village. I may say in passing that / the enemy as yet were no in / sight of our camp, for we had / a detachment of

Derbyshire / Yeomanry scouring the country / in front of us. To our left / front and
across the river Struma / lay a great plain about 14 miles / across then you come to
another / line of hills leading through / this range of hills into Bulgaria / is the great
Rupel Pass which / the Greeks sold to the Bulgars. /

Sunday July 30th 1916 /

We went trench digging as / usual. The natives of the / village did a great trade with /

[Page 100]

the "Tommies" in the way of fruit / and vegetables. There are plenty / of grapes
grown here, also / tomatoes, melons, etc; The old / church bell which rang every /
morning reminded me of my dear / little church at home. /

Monday July 31st 1916 /

We went out digging as usual / but the rock was too hard for / the pick so we had to
drill / holes with the hand drills / and blow them out. Orderly / sergeant came round at
night / and asked if there were any / one used to horses as they / were forming a
section of / mounted infantry to go out / with the Yeomanry. /

Tuesday ~~July~~ August 1st /

We went on digging as usual. / I was orderly man. We were /

[Page 101]

issued out with steel helmets / to be worn when on duty. /

Wednesday August 2nd 1916 /

We went digging and barb / wiring in front of trenches. / In the evening we were /
reinforced with a draft of / "Derby" men from England. /

Thursday August 3rd 1916 /

My Dear Annie's birthday. We went / on wiring and trench digging. / in the evening
our platoon went / on trench guard. /

Friday August 4th 1916 /

Work on trenches for the rest of / Coy, our platoon dismounting / guard at reveille. In
the / evening I went in the village / and there I found a fig tree / laden with fruit so I
got / my shirt breast full of them. /

[Page 102]

Saturday August 5th 1916 /

Work on trenches as usual. In / the evening the Yoemanry and / M.F's brought the report / that they had come in contact / with the scouts of the Bulgars. /

Sunday August 6th 1916 /

We went to work as usual. The / Yoemanry & M.F's went out / with a Coy of the 3rd Batt K.R.R. / and came in contact with the / advanced party of the enemy / and drove them back to a / ridge where they took up / position our men having to / fall back having no rations / or reserves up with them and / only a small number. /

Monday August 7th 1916 /

We went to work as usual. / On the advancement of the / Bulgars, all the natives from /

[Page 103]

from [sic] the villages in front of / us (Aspravalto & Neohori) began / to pack up their belongings and / cross the river to our side to / find fresh homes where they / could in other villages behind / us. It was rather a pitiable / sight to see them like a / Regt of Soldiers all taking / with them on their asses and / bullocks as much of their / furniture and cooking utensils / as they could carry, with our / mounted police escorting them. /

Tuesday August 8th 1916 /

Work as usual. By this time the / ~~th~~ enemy had taken up / position on the higher hills / in front of 3rd K R R and / Shropshire's, but they / were very quiet only being / seen towards evening when they /

[Page 104]

were drawing water from a Nullah / close to their position. /

Wednesday August 9th 1916 /

We carried on with our work in / the day time as usual. Our / artillery and the battleships / kept getting different ranges / every day but we never received / anything in reply. /

Thursday August 10th 1916 /

Work as usual. The enemy were / seen by the telescopes (with the scouts) / to be
entrenching themselves / on a ridge five or six hundred / feet above our 3rd Batt
position / and some fifteen hundreds [sic] / yards away. /

Friday August 11th 1916 /

We went on work as usual. / Our artillery and Navy / concentrated their fire on a /
small hill or mound which stood /

[Page 105]

on its own on the plain known / as "Tapel Kop" or "Table Mountain" / also they
ranged on the enemy / positions they had begun to / dig, but there was no reply /
from them. Some of our officers / said we should soon have / them out of it as they /
were old fashioned in their / methods & had no artillery. /

Saturday August 12th 1916 /

Work on trenches was carried / on as usual. The artillery / continued their daily
firings / on the enemy. I may say in / passing that our camp was / on the forward
slope of / the hills. Our platoon went / on picket at night. /

Sunday August 13th 1916 /

We came off picket at reveille / which was a very stiff /

[Page 106]

climb to camp. At 10.30A.M. / we had a compulsory church / parade. I stayed to Holy
/ Communion afterwards. / which was celebrated under / a huge fig tree. /

Monday August 14th 1916 /

Went on work as usual in / the morning. In the afternoon / we went up to the village /
and there on a level / piece of ground we had a / bomb throwing competition /
through the Coy for the / furthest throw with a ball / bomb. I was rather handicapped /
with being a fly weight, but I / managed to run third which / satisfied me. /

Tuesday August 15th 1916 /

I was orderly man. We went on / trench digging as usual. /

[Page 107]

In the evening Joe & I went up / into the village to watch the / villagers thrash their
corn which / to me was very interesting. One / party was doing ^{it} with two / ponies

fastened to a shaft / and running round , on the corn, / another place there was a / woman sitting on a kind of / wooden plank with spikes / in and two oxen going round / a threshing floor trampling the / corn out. /

Wednesday August 16th 1916 /

Went to work on trenches as usual / Our artillery and the naval / boats shelled the enemy / positions /

Thurs-day [sic] August 17th 1916 /

Went to work on trenches and / barb wiring. In the evening Joe / and I went to buy a few stores /

[Page 108]

from the village. /

Friday August 18th 1916 /

Went to work on trenches. Went / to have a friendly game of / cards in the afternoon.

Saturday August 19th 1916 /

Went to work on trenches. In / the afternoon I borrowed a / book to read "The Pearl Maiden". /

Sunday August 20th 1916 /

Went on Church Parade at 10.30 / and stayed to Holy Communion. /

Monday August 21st 1916 /

All the Batt went out to work / on their respective trenches with / the exception of 13 platoon who / had been on picket all night. / Whilst we were out working the / Bulgars suddenly opened fire / on all our camps having got / their artillery up, but we were / fortunate in only having one /

[Page 109]

platoon in camp. There were two / casualties in our Coy one being / a cook who got his elbow / smashed, the other only being / slightly injured. Several of my / platoons bivouacs had been hit / by shells the one next to mine / being one. Everybody had to / pack up their kit and get / under cover in the nullah behind / our camp. At 6.30P.M. our platoon / went on picket in full marching / order, while the rest of the Batt / under cover of darkness moved / to the other side of of the village / behind the ridge. /

Tuesday August 22nd 1916 /

We retired from picket duty just / before day break having to climb / the hill and get
under cover / before the enemy could see us. / Our officer not knowing the spot /

[Page 110]

of our fresh camping place lead [sic] / us a rare dance up hill and down / dale having
to break our way / through the bushes, my word the / fellows did swear and curse /
him. We got in camp after a / rare struggle, and beat to / the world about 8A.M. then /
after a bit of breakfast we / had to set to and pitch our / bivouacs. /

Wednes-day [sic] August 23rd 1916 /

Batt had the day putting the / camp in order, Joe and I put our / bivouac up together
again. /

Thursday August 24th 1916 /

We went to work on trenches, but / we had to find a fresh track / under cover. /

Friday August 25th 1916 /

Went to work on trenches as usual / but I had to take my range- /

[Page 111]

finder with me. While the other / fellows were working I was / taking ranges of
different / objects for my officer. /

Saturday August 26th 1916 /

Went to work on trenches as / usual. Bulgars bombarded the / village of Kato, but
they couldn't / get on to our new camp. All the / inhabitants of the village / were made
to quit to other / villages behind the line. /

Sunday August 27th 1916 /

I went to a voluntary church / service at 10.30A.M. I wrote a letter / to my dear Annie.
In the afternoon / I went up into the village to / do my washing. /

Monday August 28th 1916 /

We went to work on trenches. Our / scouts had made the watch-tower / in the village
an observation post /

[Page 112]

Tuesday August 29th 1916 /

Went to work on trenches. At / 5.30P.M. I mounted quarter-guard. / From this post
one gets a good / view of Lake Tahenos through / which the river Strumas flows. /

Wednes-day [sic] August 30th 1916 /

I dismounted guard at 5.30P.M. / I made a drink of tea about / 7.30P.M. and then
turned in for / the night. /

Thursday August 31st 1916 /

We did not go on work untill [sic] / 7.30P.M. having to go down to / Neohori Bridge
(which crossed the / river) for coils of barb wire having / to carry them up the hill to /
the top of North Peak where our / trenches were in the making. /

Friday Sept 1st 1916 /

We got back in camp about 6A.M. / after a bit of breakfast I got /

[Page 113]

down and slept until dinner time. / At 7P.M. we again paraded for / work. /

Saturday Sept 2nd 1916 /

We got in camp at Reveille / had breakfast which consisted of / fried bacon, then I
got down / to sleep. In the evening we / went to work on the trenches. /

Sunday Sept 3rd 1916 /

We got in camp at dawn; after / a good wash breakfast was / ready. I commenced to
write a / letter to my dear Annie. At / 10.30A.M. I went to a voluntary / church service.
After dinner I / got down to sleep and stayed / there until tea time. /

Monday Sept 4th 1916 /

Our platoon paraded at 1.30P.M. / for work having to go a very / circuitous route to
keep under /

[Page 114]

cover. We worked untill [sic] 4.30P.M. / then we packed up tools and returned / to
camp. /

Tuesday Sept 5th 1916 /

I was orderly man. At 6.30P.M. our / platoon went on picket at the / foot of the hill,
and to patrol / the banks of the river. /

Wednesday Sept 6th 1916 /

We returned to camp just before / day break. After breakfast I / wrote a letter to my
dear Mother. / then I went up into the village / to do my washing. /

Thursday Sept 7th 1916 /

We went on work at 9.15A.M. keeping / on untill [sic] 3.30P.M. having to take / haversack rations with us. /

Friday Sept 8th 1916 /

Went to work again at 9.15A.M. / whilst we were at work the / enemy shelled the village just /

[Page 115]

above us but they couldn't get / on to our camp. /

Saturday Sep 9th 1916 /

We went to work as usual / returning to camp for dinner. /

Sunday Sept 10th 1916 /

The 3rd Batt K.R.R. and Shrops / with our Batt in their trenches / as reserves attacked the / Bulgarians taking the position / and occupying the ridge, with / very few casualties. /

Monday Sept 11th 1916 /

Joe & I were both bad all day / so we attended sick parade in / the evening. My pal Joe was / sent into hospital and I was / excused duties. /

Tuesday Sept 12th 1916 /

I felt much better this morning / but I had to see the doctor again / at night. After seeing him and /

[Page 116]

telling him I was better he gave me / two days light duty. /

Wednesday Sept 13th 1916 /

During the morning an enemy / aeroplane came over our camp / and dropped bombs, but they / dropped wide and did no damage. /

Thursday Sept 14th 1916 /

I was orderly man. I received a parcel / from home dated Aug 14th . /

Friday Sept 15th 1916 /

Our artillery shelled "Tapel Kop" / at 4P.M. Platoon went on trench / guard at 7P.M. /

Saturday Sept 16th 1916 /

Came off trench guard at 5A.M. We / had rifle and ammunition / inspections at 10A.M. In the afternoon / I did some washing. Paraded for work / at 7P.M. returned to camp at 1A.M. / I then made a drink of cocoa and / got down to sleep. /

[Page 117]

Sunday Sept 17th 1916 /

13th Sunday after Trinity. I wrote / a letter to my dear Annie. I was / on fatigue at night carrying bombs / and small ammunition with a / splitting headache. /

Monday Sept 18th 1916 /

Orderly man. Mail came up and I / received a parcel from my sister / Betsy. Was inoculated against / typhoid at 10.30A.M. Went on work / at 7P.M. until [sic] 11.30P.M. /

Tuesday Sept 19th 1916 /

Rifle inspection and quinine at 10A.M. / followed by practise in rapid / loading. At 7P.M. went on trench / guard. I was bad and could not / do sentry vomiting most of the night. / After a while I got to sleep on / wakening up I felt a lot better. /

Wednesday Sept 20th 1916 / Rifel inspection at 10A.M. cig issue /

[Page 118]

whilst out working I had half a bag stolen from my / bivouac. / went on work in afternoon at 2.30P.M. / only our platoon out of the Coy working, we / had to wear our shrapnel proof helmets / we returned to camp at 7P.M. /

Thursday Sept 21st 1916 /

Rifle inspection and quinine at 10A.M. / (We drew the Coys rations at 7.15A.M.) / A mail came up and I received a parcel / from home dated Aug 24th and four letters / and a paper, one from sister Betsy, neice [sic] / Nellie, Brother Jim, and my sweetheart / Annie. Went on work at 7P.M. I was / taken bad whilst working and the / officer sent me home early. When / my Coy came in camp my Coy / Segt. Major brought me some quinine / and half a cup of rum and hot water /

Friday Sept 22nd 1916 /

Raining all day so parades were / cancelled. I still felt very bad so / I stayed in bed all day, never touching / anything ~~to~~ in the food line at all. /

[Page 119]

I reported sick at night but my / temperature having gone down I / only got one day's [sic] light duty. I / made a hot drink of milk and / got down to sleep again. /

Saturday Sept 23rd 1916 /

Orderly man. Rifle inspection and / quinine at 10A.M. I went for water and / got wet through for a very heavy / storm came on whilst on my way / back. I was still far from well / but had to keep at duty, going / on trench guard at 7P.M. /

Sunday Sept 24th 1916 /

14th Sunday after Trinity. Came off / guard at 5A.M. on arrival in camp / there was a rum issue. No work / on Sunday night. /

Monday Sept 25th 1916 /

Rifle inspection at 9.30A.M. followed / by rapid loading practice and rifle / exercises, immediately after there we /

[Page 120]

paraded for quinine. Our platoon / paraded for work wearing steel / helmets at 2.30P.M. untill [sic] 7P.M. On return / to camp we had tea. I boiled some / rice for my supper. /

Tuesday Sept 26th 1916 /

Drew Coys rations at 7.15A.M. Rifle / inspection at 10A.M afterwards I went / and washed a shirt, pair of socks, / towel, and scrubbed my sun / helmet. Paraded at 2P.M. for work / in the trenches finished at 6.30P.M. tea on arrival in camp, then I / made some rice pudding and read a little. /

Wednesday Sept 27th 1916 /

Orderly man. Rifle inspection and / quinine at 10A.M. got paid at 11A.M. / fag issue getting two packets each. Went / on wire patrol at 6.30P.M. /

Thursday Sept 28th 1916 /

Came off patrol at 5.30A.M on arrival / in camp I made a drink of tea. Rifle /

[Page 121]

Inspections at 10A.M. mail up I received / a parcel from home dated Sept 2nd three / cards from Winwick and sisters Maggie / Annie, and my dear sweetheart, a letter / from brother Bob, one from sister Maggie / one from Sam and one from my vicar /

Rev: W. W. Scott one from Sister Annie / and a registered letter containing a / soldiers button as a locket with a / photograph in. I also received a paper / from brother Jim. Went to work on / the trenches drilling holes into / the rock at 2P.M. whilst there some / of our Working parties were shelled / by the enemy. We returned to camp / at 6.30P.M. and had tea. I made some / rice pudding for supper. /

Friday Sept 29th 1916 /

Rifle inspection and quinine at 10A.M. I / went up into the village for water and then / made some lemonade for dinner. After dinner / I played three games at draughts with /

[Page 122]

Lance Corporal Rigg winning two the other / being a drawn game. I wrote a letter / to my dear Mother. Coy paraded at 6.30P.M. / for work, I was orderly to my / Company officer. /

Saturday Sept 30th 1916 /

Rifle inspection at 10A.M. when 2nd Leuit Knowles / took a photograph of the Coy. Our platoon / paraded at 2P.M. for work. A draft of / chaps joined us at night from England. /

Sunday Oct 1st 1916 /

Drawing Coys rations at 7.15A.M. Paraded / for quinine at 10A.M. Went on wire patrol / at 6.30P.M. It poured down with rain / all night and I got my blanket wet / through. /

Monday Oct 2nd 1916 /

Came off patrol at 5.30A.M. Orderly man / Rifle inspection followed by firing and / rifle exercises. 16 platoon went on work / at 6.30P.M. untill [sic] 10.30P.M. We got a drink / of tea on arrival in camp. /

[Page 123]

Tuesday Oct 3rd 1916 /

Rifle inspection at 9.30A.M. followed / by Coy drill and rifle exercises and / quinine. I got a new pair of boots and / had to take them to have nails driven / in the bottom, also I had my hair / cut. my platoon (16) went on work / at 2.30P.M. untill [sic]

6.30P.M. had tea / on arrival in camp. I made a rice / pudding for my supper. We got / soap and rifle rag issued also / black buttons for coat. /

Wednesday Oct 4th 1916 /

Coy paraded for physical drill at / 9.30A.M. I sewed black buttons on / my coat. Went to work at 6.30P.M. / untill [sic] 10.30P.M. on arrival in camp I / got some hot water from cook house / and made a drink of cocoa, rum / issue, and fag issue. Wrote a letter to / Sam, and one to my Vicar. /

[Page 124]

Thursday Oct 5th 1916 /

Paraded at 9A.M. with bombers / and threw a few live bombs. / Enemy aeroplane came over camp and / dropped bombs but there wasnt any / casualties. Quinine at 10A.M. Mail came / up I received three letters and a writing / pad. One of the letters was from my pal / Joe who is at present in Spinola / hospital in Malta suffering / from malarial fever. One from / Uncle Arthur, and the other one / from "Brother William Blakely a member / of "The Band [author has inserted a triangle symbol with a mark inside of it]". Went on wire patrol / at 6.30P.M. Two of our Coys went over / to the other side of the river to find / out the land, our artillery shelling / the enemy. They came in contact / with the Bulgars, and there were five / casualties on our side. We got a / rum issue. /

[Page 125]

Friday Oct 6th 1916 /

Came off patrol at 5.30A.M. our platoon / drew Coys rations. There was no parade / in the morning, but we should / have gone on work at 6.30P.M. This / parade was cancelled so we got a / night off. /

Saturday Oct 7th 1916 /

Coy paraded at 9-15A.M. to / practice an attack but the / ground prevented us from carrying / it out. We had quinine after / parade. We paraded again at / 6.30P.M. for work in the trenches / getting a drink of tea on return / to camp. /

Sunday Oct 8th 1916 /

16th Sunday after Trinity. There / was a church parade for Roman / Catholics only at 9.45A.M. An / enemy aeroplane came over our / camp and dropped a few bombs /

[Page 126]

There wasn't any work for us. In / the evening I fried some onions / for my supper. /
Monday Oct 9th 1916 /

Paraded at 9AM for firing. / Afterwards we practiced finding / objects by the clock
system. / In the afternoon I wrote a letter / to my pal Joe in hospital at / Malta. We
went on wire patrol / at 6.30P.M. /

[Page 127]

Wednesday Oct 11th 1916 /

Our platoon were on drawing Coy / rations. Paraded at 9A.M. for / bayonet fighting
practice. / Practiced for quinine immediately / afterwards. Received our pay at /
10A.M. Fag issue, a mail came up / I got a parcel from home containing / a mirror
from my dear girl Annie. / In the afternoon I went to the dry / canteen and spent my
pay on / foodstuffs (luxuries). Coy paraded / at 6.30P.M. for work /

Thursday Oct 12th 1916 /

Orderly man. Paraded at 9-15A.M. / for physical drill, and loading / blankets. D Coy
paraded at 6.30P.M. / and went across the river to take / over 3rd Batt's trenches,
while they / with some of the Shropshires / went out in front to try and find / Bulgar
positions. They came across /

[Page 128]

one of two observation posts. We got / back in camp about 2.30A.M. /

Friday Oct 13th 1916 /

Rifle inspections and quinine at / 10A.M. Our platoon paraded at 6.30 / to practice a
certain scheme / which we are to use shortly. We / all had to cover our steel helmets
/ with sandbags in order to deaden / the sound should our bayonets / catch them.
Rfn Green and I / were chosen as dispatch runners. / During the operation I lost 15 /
rounds of ammunition from my / pouches. /

Saturday Oct 14th 1916 /

Rifle inspections at 9A.M. afterwards / we practiced the scheme again / on a small
scale. After dinner I / went to look for the ammunition / I had lost the previous night /
and found 10 rounds of it. I also /

[Page 129]

gathered about a quart of / black berries. At 6.30P.M. our / platoon paraded for wire
picket. /

Sunday Oct 15th 1916 /

17th Sunday after Trinity. /

The Collect / Lord, we pray thee that thy / grace may always prevent and / follow us,
and make us continually / to be given to all good works; / Through Jesus Christ our
Lord. Amen / The Collect, Epistle, and Gospel / for this Sunday are very beautiful /
and teach us all a grand lesson if / we will only learn it. I came off / picket at 5.30A.M.
After taking off / my equipment and giving my rifle a / rub, I went up into the village /
for a good wash and to fill my / bottle with water. I collected a bit / of wood for my fire
on my way back. / After breakfast I went to help /

[Page 130]

in the peeling of the Coys / potatoes. There was a church parade / for A and B. Coys
for C of E at / 9A.M. and for the R. C's at 9.15A.M. / Quinine at 10A.M. In the
afternoon / I had a bit of a nod, then I stewed / the blackberries I got yesterday / and
had them to my tea. I wrote / a letter to my dear Mother and / part of one to my dear
girl Annie. / After tea I shaved and then went / up to the village for a wash and /
water, on coming back I continued / my letter to Annie untill [sic] lights out. /

Monday Oct 16th 1916 /

Drawing Coy's rations at 7.15A.M. / Peeled potatoes after breakfast. / Paraded at 9-
15A.M. to practice / scheme that we hope to carry out / tonight. In the 79th Psalm
which / is set for this 16th morning I find / there beautiful words which seem /

[Page 131]

to be written especially for me. / O God, the heathen are come into / thine
inheritance. Thy holy / temple have they defiled and / made Jerusalem an [sic] heap
of stones / The dead bodies of thy servant / have they given to be meat unto / the
fowls of the air, and the flesh / of thy saints unto the beasts of / the land. Their blood
have they / shed like water on every sick of / Jerusalem, and there was no man / to
bury them. We are become an / open shame to our enemies: a / very scorn and

derision unto them / that are round about us. Lord , how / long wilt thou be angry:
shall / thy jealousy burn like fire for ever! / Pour out thine indignation upon / the
heathen that have not known / thee: and upon the kingdoms / that have not called
upon thy name. /

[Page 132]

for they have devoured Jacob and / laid waste his dwelling place. O / remember not
our old sins, but have / mercy upon us, and that soon for we / are come to great
misery. Help us, O / God of our salvation, for the glory / of thy name : O deliver us,
and be / merciful unto our sins, for thy / names sake. Wherefore do the / heathen
say: where is now their / God? O let the vengeance of thy / servants' blood that is
shed: be / openly shewed upon the heathen / in our sight. O let the sorrowful sighing
/ of the prisoners come before thee. / according to the greatness of they power, /
preserve thou them that are appointed / to die. And for the blasphemy / where with
our neighbours have / blasphemed thee. reward thou / them. O Lord, seven fold into
their / bosom: so we , that are thy people /

[Page 133]

and sheep of thy pasture, shall / give thee thanks for ever : and / will always be
shewing forth thy / praise from generation to generation. / This is indeed a lovely
prayer for / a fellow about to go into action. / In the afternoon I went to gather / a bit
of heather to send in a / letter. On getting back I fried some / onions for my tea. We
paraded / at 5.45P.M. to commence operations. / We marched down the hill and /
across the river up the opposite / hillside to the 3rd Batt trenches / through their
barbed wire each / section taking up their position / on the Amphipolis plateau / there
awaiting orders to move on. / We lay there for hours and then / we got word to fall
back on 3rd / Batt positions, our scouts having / misunderstood the orders had /

[Page 134]

bundled the whole thing up, so / that we were unable to carry / on with the attack.
We got back / to camp in the early hours of / the morning when we got a drink / of
tea and got down to sleep. /

Tuesday Oct 17th 1916 /

Paraded for quinine and rifle / inspection at 10A.M. I thank my / God for having brought me back / safely, as it happened we never / fired a shot, and so the psalmist / again seems to speak to me in the / 81st psalm. Sing we merrily / unto God our strength, make a / cheerful noise unto the God of / Jacob. Then in verse 7 he goes / on to say. " Thou called'st upon / me in troubles and I delivered / thee : and heard thee what / time as the storm fell upon thee. / I proved thee also at the waters /

[Page 135]

of strife. O that my people / would have hearkened unto me : / for if Israel had walked / in my ways ; I should soon / have put down their enemies : / and turned my hand against / their adversaries. Then in the / 84th psalm we have these most / beautiful words. " O how amiable / are thy dwellings. Thou Lord / God of Hosts : Blessed are they / that dwell in Thy house : they / will be always praising thee. For / one day in Thy courts is better / than a thousand. I had rather / be a door-keeper in the house / of my God: than to dwell in / the tents of ungodliness. For / the Lord God will give grace / and worship, and no good thing / shall He with-hold from them /

[Page 136]

that live a godly life. O Lord / God of hosts : blessed is the / man that putteth his trust in thee. / The Batt turned out on fatigue / at 7.10P.M. our Coy having to go / down to Neohori Bridge to carry / up wood. Four of us got a great / beam to carry up which was / rather too big a strain for we / didn't get in camp with it until / 9P.M. about an hour after the rest / of the company. /

Wednesday Oct 18th 1916 /

There is a most beautiful psalm / for todays thoughts (91st) especially / appealing to me for these words / came in the psalms on that memorable / Maypole Pit disaster Aug: 18th 1908 / when I had only been left the pit / head one short hour before the / explosion. A thousand shall fall / beside thee, and ten thousand /

[Page 137]

at thy right hand but it shall / not come nigh thee. Paraded / at 9A.M. our platoon practicing / bomb throwing. Mail came up and / I received a parcel from home, a

letter / from sister Maggie, one from my former / vicar Rev: T. F. B. Twemlow now at / St Peters Preston in which was / enclosed a prayer card. A letter / from my dear girl Annie, also a / newspaper from brother Jim which / contained the photograph of one / of my dearest chums Cpl. T Southworth / who has been killed in action / in France. We got a fag issue, / and our platoon got issued with / an extra blanket for winter. We / paraded for wire patrol at / 6.30P.M. but I did not do sentry / being quarter guard the / next day. /

[Page138]

Thursday Oct 19th 1916 /

The six chaps who hadn't done / sentry had to carry a wooden / post each back to camp. We / paraded for quinine at 10A.M. after / this I went up to the village / and did some washing. Our / platoon paraded at 2P.M. for work / on the trenches, but I did not go being / on quarter guard at 5P.M. /

Friday Oct 20th 1916 /

It rained all morning, but cleared / of [sic] in the afternoon. I was on quarter / guard untill [sic] 5P.M. My platoon / paraded at 2P.M. for work on the / trenches. A mail came up and I / received a letter from a friend / (Bob Grimshaw) who is in hospital / suffering from malarial fever, and / expecting to go to England any day. / There was a rum issue when platoon / got back in camp. /

[Page 139]

Saturday Oct 21st 1916 /

Kit inspection at 9A.M. when we / had to put down for winter clothing. / At 9.30A.M. Physical drill followed / by quinine parade. We got fresh / waterproof sheets issued to us. / 16 platoon should have gone on / work at 2P.M. but owing to the / rain it was cancelled, so we did / an afternoons work in camp / digging a drain down the Coys / line. I felt bad so the Sergt / kindly let me fall out. /

Sunday Oct 22nd 1916 /

18th Sunday after the Trinity a most / beautiful collect for today. /

The Collect / Lord, we beseech thee, grant thy / people grace to withstand the / temptations of the world, the flesh, / and the devil, and with pure / hearts and minds to follow /

[Page 140]

Thee, the only God. / Through Jesus Christ our Lord : Amen. / I was orderly man. I
felt a lot better / this morning. It rained all morning / and I got wet through whilst /
scouring the dixies out. In the / afternoon I wrote a letter to my / dear Annie. Paraded
at 6P.M. / for wire patrol. My platoon officer / M^r Buckley sent me to Battle Hd /
Quarters to tell the signallers / that our patrol was going out / at A.M. On rejoining my
platoon / all the sentry & patrol parties / had been told off, so I wasn't on / anything,
being able to lay down / all the night. Rum issue on getting / in camp /

Monday Oct 23rd 1916 /

Came off patrol at 6A.M. after / breakfast, went on fatigue / carrying blankets to store
room /

[Page 141]

which took almost untill [sic] / dinner time, then we had / quinine. Paraded at 2P.M.
for / work in trenches getting back / in camp about 6P.M. I was / very bad whilst out
working. /

Tuesday Oct 24th 1916 /

We paraded at 9A.M. for firing on the / range 220 yards rapid fire I scored / 15 points
^{out} of 20. getting 1 bulls eye, / 3 inners and a magpie, but I was / far from well still
having a touch / of fever. After this parade I / went up to the village for a / wash and
water, then I made a / drink of tea for my dinner. In / the afternoon I wrote a letter to /
my dear Mother. We paraded / at 6P.M. for work in the trenches. /

Wednesday Oct 25th 1916 /

We paraded at 9A.M. for Coy drill, / quinine at 11A.M. Received our pay /

[Page 142]

immediately afterwards. I received / 5 Drachmas, went straight to the dry / canteen
and spent it on foodstuffs. / I wrote a letter to my organist / M^r W. Forrest. We went to
work at / 2P.M. untill [sic] 6P.M. We had tea on return / to camp. After tea I read a
little / and then turned in for the night. /

Thursday Oct 26th 1916 /

Our platoon drew Coy's rations at 7A.M. / We paraded at 9A.M. fighting order / and practiced an attack which was cruel, for we were completely / fagged out, our shirts being wet / through with sweat. I had to / lay in my bivouac while mine / dried outside. After dinner I went / up into the village for a wash / and for water, I also got two poles / for my bivouac which wanted / pitching again. My platoon paraded / at 6P.M. for picket. I was taken /

[Page 143]

bad whilst on sentry but I / managed to stick it untill [sic] / I was relieved. /

Friday Oct 27th 1916 /

We came off picket at 6A.M. coming / straight up the hill without a / halt which caused us all to have / we shirts on getting to camp. / There was a rum issue but I / did not have any for I felt too / bad, getting down to sleep as / quick as possible. Quinine parade / at 10AM A mail camp up and I / got a parcel from home, a letter / from sister Maggie, one from sister / Annie, two from my dear sweetheart / Annie, one from Joe's Mother, one from / J. Blakeley with a photo, and two / papers from brother Jim. Dinner time / came round but I felt so bad / that I couldnt eat any. We / should have gone to work in the /

[Page 144]

afternoon but the rain postponed it. / We paraded at 6P.M. for work. We went / to the village, and had to carry / some beams to Coy Hd Quarters, but / it rained so hard that we had / to knock off. /

Saturday Oct 28th 1916 /

Anniversary of the founding of the / APCTS I felt a lot better / this morning. We went on parade / at 9A.M. loading blankets. I got / a new shirt and two body belts / issued to me, also new right pouches / for my equipment. I couldn't face / my dinner so I boiled some milk / and broke a bit of bread into / it instead. Today is "St Simon / and St Jude' Day". We paraded / at 6P.M. carrying heavy beams from / the village to D. Coy Hd Qrts, after / went on digging in the trenches untill [sic] / 10P.M. bringing the tools back to /

[Page 145]

camp with us. We got a drink / of tea on arrival in camp, then / I had a little read
before going / to sleep from a booklet containing / the Gospel of St John, which my
pal / Joe had sent me from Malta. /

Sunday Oct 29th 1916 /

19th Sunday after Trinity / The Collect / O God, forasmuch as without / thee we are
not able to please / thee; Mercifully grant, that thy / Holy Spirit may in all things /
direct and rule our hearts; / Through Jesus Christ Our Lord; Amen. / There was
church parade for R.Cs / at 9.30A.M. and for C of E's at / 9.45A.M. The Chaplain
took for / his text "Except ye be born anew / ye cannot enter the Kingdom of /
Heaven. After parade service / there was the celebration of /

[Page 146]

Holy Communion to which I / stayed. Two officers and three / / riflemen partook of it,
and it / was a very nice service indeed. / After the service I borrowed a / pick and
spade from the Coy / stores and commenced making a / dugout for myself. After
dinner / I commenced a letter to my dear / Annie. I did about an hours / digging then I
had tea. After / tea I went on digging untill [sic] / dusk, then I finished writing my /
letter. There was a run issue / but I did not have any. Sergt / Clarke of my platoon
made a / canteen of oxo and gave me / some. /

Monday Oct 30th 1916 /

We paraded at 9A.M. for the range. / We fired 5 rounds rapid fire / but I only scored
13 points out of a /

[Page 147]

possible 20. We went on wire / picket at 6P.M. I happened to / be first sentry on so I
did not / put my pack in the trench. / Whilst on sentry it commenced / to rain coming
down in torrents. / In about ten minutes the trenches / were full & running over the /
top most of the men and our / officer losing their equipment. / It continued all through
the / night, and soon there were huge / streams pouring down on to us / from the
hills. I was patrolling / the wire knee deep in water / and my great coat saturated, /
which made it hard work. / The rainc [sic] leared [rain cleared] towards morning / so
my officer (M^r Buckley) and I / as his orderly went to find / out if all the parts were
safe / on getting to the signallers /

[Page 148]

dugout we found that it had / been washed in, and the men / with their telephones half / buried. We set too [sic] and liberated / them then I had a good job / keep helping my officer over / the muddy trenches, which / fagged me up completely / especially with me not being / well.

Tuesday Oct 31st 1916 /

We were rather late in leaving the / trenches through the chaps trying to / find their equipment, and our / officer like the idiot he is almost / ran it up the hill never giving / us a halt. It was just like glass / with the rain, and I had my / great coat on which was wet / through and very heavy and I was / feeling bad. We hadn't gone far / when one of our chaps a very /

[Page 149]

sickly kind of fellow (rifleman / Sparrow) fell out unable to / keep up at the pace a corporal / fell out with him to bring him along. / On getting near the top of the hill / I began to give up at the pace / for it was killing me so I kept / dropping from one section of / fours to another untill [sic] at / last I was left about ten / paces on getting to the top. / Sgt Clarke fell out to bring / me to camp, but I didn't like / giving in so I bucked up / and caught them up before / they got to camp. I made a mistake / in not telling my officer that I couldn't / keep up, anyhow he turned round / and saw that we were behind / and he put the four of us under / arrest for falling out without / his permission. May God punish /

[Page 150]

him according to his misdeeds. We / were brought up in front of our / Coy. officer he said it was too / serious a crime for him, so he / sent us in front of the / Commanding Officer. After the / usual red tape he said that / seeing it was my first offence / he would let me of [sic] lightly / 96 hours No 2 field punishment. / At 10A.M. I had to go digging / with all my wet clothes on while / the others had a sleep. B and C / Coys went over the river in the early / hours of the morning to take / over 3rd Batt trenches. Our artillery / bombarded the enemy [sic] positions all / day. At 4P.M. 3rd Batt and Shrops / made an attack on the Bulgars / doing very well I believe. In the / evening Rfn Sparrow and I had / to go and wash the dishes after /

[Page 151]

officers mess as part of our / punishment. We got a rum / issue which seemed to
buck me / up a bit our Coy was standing to untill [sic] 9.30P.M. We handed our / sun
helmets in and got issued / with winter caps. /

Wednesday November 1st 1916 /

Being a defaulter I had to / answer my name at the guard- / room at 7.15A.M. In
Psalm III / for today I find there beautiful / words which seem to be written /
especially for me. (Lord, how are / they increased that trouble me: / many are they
that rise against / me, many one there be that say / of my soul, there is no help for /
him in his God. But thou, O Lord, / art my defender: Thou art my / worship and the
lifter up of my / haed. I did call upon the Lord with /

[Page 152]

my voice, and He heard me out of / his holy hill. I laid me down / and slept, and rose
up again! for / the Lord sustained me. I will not / be afraid for ten thousands of / the
people that have set / themselves against me round / about. Up, Lord, and help me,
O / my God : for thou smitest all / mine enemies upon the cheek bone / thou hart
broken the teeth of the / ungodly. Salvation belongeth unto / the Lord, and thy
blessing is upon / thy people) Then in the next / psalm he says (O ye sons of men, /
how long will ye blaspheme mine / honour: and have such pleasure / in vanity and
seek after leasing) / If only some of these officers of ours / would only read these
words and / take them to hearts for indeed / they are no men, but task masters /

[Page 153]

but the Lord shall bring them / down, and they shall know that / there is a Just and
Loving God / still reigning. We went on physical / drill at 9-A.M. then we paraded for /
quinine. Afterwards I had to report / to police sergt, and he sent me to / chop wood
for the cooks fire. In / the afternoon we went on work / filling sandbags to build round
/ the canteen. At 6P.M. paraded / for wire picket. There was a fag / issue, also a mail
came up up I / received a parcel from home, also / a letter from neice Nellie
containing a photo, one from brother Jim, and / one from my dear Annie. /

Thursday November 2nd 1916 /

Came off picket at 6A.M. I wrote / three letters. In the afternoon we / went to work on
the trenches. On the / way I gathered a lot of /

[Page 154]

mushrooms in my steel helmet, / these I fried for my tea on getting / back to camp. I had to answer my / name at the guard-room at night. /

Friday November 3rd 1916 /

Our platoon drew Coy rations at / 7-15A.M. Our Coy packed up and / moved off at 9-30A.M. to a place / called Kucos where we are to stay / for a week as a kind of rest week. / We arrived about 12.30A.M. [changed to PM with pencil] rather / tired for it was a rough road. Our / officers arranged a football competition / for half platoons, our platoon / sections having to play this afternoon. / After dinner I had to go digging / being a defaulter, but my officer / sent me to play football instead, / but when I got to the field they had / made the team up, my section won / by 7 goals 3. I pitched my bivouac / with a young fellow of the name of /

[Page 155]

Peter Gass. After tea Gass and I / went to take down the goal-posts / where we had played football in / the afternoon our field being the / landing place for the aeroplanes / belonging to an [sic] hangar close by. In / the evening we fried some bacon / and biscuits, and made a nice / drink of cocoa in the canteen. /

Saturday Nov: 5th 1916 /

Coy paraded for Coy drill at 9-15A.M. / My punishment ends at 10A.M. this morning. / At 11A.M. we paraded in skirmishing / order. At 12 o'clock [sic] we paraded for / saluting drill. In the afternoon I went / to watch a football match in the competition / half of the 14 platoon playing half of 15 platoon / the former winning by 3 goals 1. /

Sunday Nov: 5th 1916 /

20th Sunday after Trinity. / Gunpowder Plot. I was orderly / man. I received a letter from Pte W. Hatton /

[Page 156]

and answered it. I started to write a letter / to my dear Annie, but I felt very / bad & had to put it aside. I saw / medical orderly who gave me / some quinine and some pills also / some oxo cubes, and told me to get / between the blankets which I / did and so got a good sweating. /

Monday Nov: 6th 1916 /

On getting up this morning I felt a lot / better so I paraded with my platoon / at 9-15A.M. clean fatigue dress for work / in camp. I along with a few others went / to the village of Kucos to get wood for / the cook's fire. The rest of the Coy paraded / at 11-

15A.M. to practice an attack. / Three other chaps & myself didnt go on / this parade because we had to mount / guard at 2P.M. Some of them were on / aeroplane guard, but I was on quarter / guard. During the night I suffered / a great deal from indigestion, not /

[Page 157]

getting a wink of sleep. /

Thues-day [sic] Nov: 7th 1916 /

At 9A.M. I was relieved from guard / to go and play football for my / section who were playing the / semi-final in the competition. / After playing ten minutes extra / time the game still stood a goalless [sic] /

draw. After the match I went back / to finish my guard. At 1-45P.M. I / was again relieved to go and play / football for my Coy team against the / Cycle Corps who beat us 4 goals 3 / after a hard game. I was scarcely / able to walk, being very stiff after / so many hours football & no rest. / In the evening we got a rum issue. /

Wednesday Nov: 8th 1916 /

Our section played machine gun section / in the replay semi-final at 9A.M. / when we won 1 goal nil. At 10-15A.M. / the coy practiced an attack, which /

[Page 158]

was very hard work for me, being too / stiff & sore to crawl about. After / dinner we got paid. At 3P.M. our / section played one of 13 platoon sections / in the final for the football / competition which we won beating / them by 2 goals nil. At 5.30P.M. / we had a camp fire concert when / the prize money was given to us for / winning the competition. It ran / each player sex drachmas. /

Thursday Nov: 9th 1916 /

We packed up in the morning / and marched off at 2P.M. for Batt / hd quarters. I felt very poorly when / we started to march home, and as / we only got one halt it completely / knocked me up. When we were / climbing the hill from the plain / to our camp which is a steep one / I fell down exhausted L cpl Keen / stayed behind with me to bring me /

[Page 159]

along. After a good rest I managed / to get in camp and I pitched my / bivouac with Peter Gass, but he / had to do all the work, it commenced / to rain before we had finished it . / After tea the mail came up and I / received a parcel from home, also a /

letter from Joe Ward's mother and one / from his sister May, also one from my / brother George, one from Molly Lowe one / from my Dear Annie and a paper from / brother Jim. In the evening my friend / Peter made a nice drink of cocoa / which we drank and then got down / to sleep. /

Friday Nov: 10th 1916 /

After breakfast I helped to peel Coys / potatoes. We paraded at 9-15A.M. for / Coy drill and bayonet fighting. After / this parade I went to one of my / Wigan friends in B. Coy (Joe Frodsham / to get my hair cut. Our platoon /

[Page 160]

paraded for work at 1-30P.M. finishing / at 5.30P.M. I am still feeling very / bad but have not reported sick yet / for which my pal calls me foolish. / In the evening my pal Peter made / me a drink of cocoa and a cup of / oxo. /

Saturday November 11th 1916 /

We paraded at 9A.M. for bayonet practice / I am still feeling very bad. Paraded / at 5.30P.M. for work on B.Coys / trenches finishing at 9-30P.M. got / a drink of cocoa on arrival in camp. /

Sunday Nov: 12th 1916 /

21st Sunday after Trinity. / Church parade for A & B Coys C of E / at 9-45A.M. I wrote a letter to my / dear girl Annie. Our platoon / paraded at 5.30P.M. for picket. /

Monday Nov: 13th 1916 /

We came off picket at 6.30A.M. I / was orderly man. Paraded at 1-30P.M. /

[Page 161]

for work on trenches. On arriving at / the trenches I was clean out and / had to rest ~~to~~ about half an hour / before being able to work. On / getting back to camp my pal made / me a drink of cocoa. /

Tues-day [sic] Nov: 14th 1916 /

I reported sick, and on seeing the / medical officer he gave me two / days excused duties. I received / a letter from my organist who is / now in Salonica. A draft from / England joined us in pouring rain. / We got a rum issue in the evening. /

Wednesday Nov: 15th 1916 /

The rain ceased in the early hours / of the morning after a heavy nights / rain. I felt very bad so I lay in / bed untill [sic] dinner time being excused / duty. After dinner we got our fag / issue, and also a letter mail / came up. I received one letter from /

[Page 162]

my sister Maggie. It started to / rain again about 2P.M. our / platoon being out on
work / came home wet through to the / skin. /

Thurs-day [sic] Nov: 16th 1916 /

I went to see the medical officer / again, and he gave me two / more days excused
duties. It / rained all day and the greater / part of the night. Our platoon / paraded at
6P.M. for patrol. / There was also a rum issue. /

Friday Nov: 17th 1916 /

We got a nice sunny day which / made things look a bit more / cheerful. I wrote three
letters / one to sister Maggie, one to Sam / Marsden, & one to M^{rs} Ward. /

Saturday Nov: 18th 1916 /

Our coy paraded at 1A.M. and / crossed the river Struma to find /

[Page 163]

some of enemy positions, after / scouting all around the enemy / quarters, they
returned not / having seen any of the enemy / There was a rum issue. I saw / the
doctor again and got / two more days excused duty. / A mail came up and I /
received two parcels from / home. /

Sunday Nov: 19th 1916 /

22nd Sunday after Trinity /

I felt a little better this morning / No church parade today. In the / afternoon I wrote a
letter to my / dear Annie. /

Monday Nov: 20th 1916 /

I attended the doctor again and / on telling him I felt a bit better / he gave me three
days light duty. / I took two tins to the dump. My / platoon paraded at 5.30P.M. for /

[Page 164]

patrol, but I had'nt [sic] to go only being / fit for light duty, so I carried a / bit of
firewood to the cook house. / I got a bit of rice from the cook with / which I made
some rice pudding. /

Tuesday Nov: 21st 1916 /

I carried ammunition down from the / stores for firing party. Platoon / paraded for
bomb practice in / the morning. Paraded at 2P.M. / for work on trenches. /

Wednesday Nov: 22nd 1916 /

My pal's birthday (P Gass). I was / still on light duty so I was excused / parade.
Platoon paraded for bomb / practice at 10A.M. received our pay / immediately
afterwards. I received / five drachmas. Platoon paraded / at 2P.M. for work on
trenches. There was / a rum issue also a fag issue. My pal / Peter went on the sick
parade with / a poisoned arm. /

[Page 165]

Thurs-day [sic] Nov: 23rd 1916 /

I paraded with my platoon again / for duty after a weeks rest. Our / Coy paraded at
9A.M. for Coy drill. / Our platoon paraded at 5P.M. for / work on trenches. My pal & I
went / to sleep after dinner and nearly / over slept for parade missing our / tea & only
just got on parade in / time. On return to camp we got a drink of cocoa. There was
also / a mail up and I received a letter / from my neice [sic] Nellie one from Brother /
Jim & two papers, a letter from / Rev. T.F.B. Twemlow, and one from / my dear girl
Annie. /

Friday Nov: 24th 1916 /

Paraded at 7A.M. to draw Coys rations / I was orderly man. Platoon paraded / at
9A.M. for firing on the range at / 400 yards, but I was bad and / shot very bad. We
paraded at 5P.M. /

[Page 166]

for picket. /

Saturday Nov: 25th 1916 /

Came off picket at 6.30A.M. I / fried some bacon for my breakfast / but it made me
bad. I paraded / with my platoon at 2P.M. for work / on the trenches, feeling about /
half dead. I came back with a / very bad head, and scarcely able / to take my breath.
Annivers-ary [sic] / of our landing in Salonica. /

Sunday Nov: 26th 1916 /

25th Sunday after Trinity / "Stir up" Sunday" / The Collect / Stir up, we beseech Thee,
O Lord, / the wills of thy faithful people; / that they, plenteously bringing / forth the
fruit of good works, may / of thee be penteously rewarded; / Through Jesus Christ
our Lord: / Amen. /

[Page 167]

Church parade at 9-45A.M. / followed by Holy Communion / which I attended, as an
anniversary / service of our Batt arriving in this / country. It was a very nice service /

and there was a good turn up. / In the afternoon I wrote two / letters one to my dear
Annie, and / one to Rev. T.F.B. Twemlow. /

Monday Nov: 27th 1916 /

I reported sick and was marked / for hospital. I went to an / advanced dressing
station / strapped ~~to~~ on a mule to a place / called Tasli. The medical / officer here
took a drop of my / blood, and then I passed the night / on a stretcher in a bell tent. /

Tuesday November 28th 1916 /

They conveyed us down to the beach / and there put us aboard the / lighter K17
which carried us /

[Page 168]

across the Gulf of Orfano to a / place called Stavros (Appollonia / into the 83rd Field
Ambulance / Hospital. I was put in one corner / of a big marquee all on my own / for
they feared I was an enteric / case. /

Wednesday Nov: 29th 1916 /

One of the doctors took some / blood from my arm to test it / but I was proved to be a
/ malarial case, (but a bad one) / I had been living on nothing but / a drop of milk in
the mean while. /

Thursday Nov 30th 1916 /

I felt a little better so I / got a little pudding for my dinner. /

Friday December 1st 1916 /

Still feeling brighter. A major / came to examine me. I got a little / calfs foot jelly in the
morning, / and milk and a little custard /

[Page 169]

for dinner. The orderlies and / nurses were very nice indeed. /

Saturday December 2nd 1916 /

I took a good dose of castor oil in / the morning. When the doctor came / round he
put me on light diet. / I got chicken, a bit of bread and / butter for tea, and a drink of /
cocoa at night. /

Sunday Dec 3rd 1916 /

First Sunday in Advent. / I am still feeling better, and am / on the same diet. Got
transferred / to the malarial ward in which / was one of my own Coy Rfn. F Barrett. /
(who by the way was very good with / the gloves) I had a very bad head / during the
night, and the nurse / brought me a drink of hot / milk which made me sleep. /

[Page 170]

Monday Dec 4th 1916 /

I am not feeling well at all this / morning. When the doctor came / round he knocked the chicken / off & put me back on milk / again. It rained all the day. /

Tues-day [sic] Dec 5th 1916 /

I am not feeling much different. / There were three fresh patients / admitted in our ward today. / raining still. Fag issue. /

Wednesday Dec 6th 1916 /

I am still in bed and not feeling / very grand. We are having very / cold weather with rain at / intervals. Two more patients admitted. /

Thursday Dec 7th 1916 /

Feeling a little better, the doctor / allowed me to get up for half / an hour. Still raining. /

Friday Dec 8th 1916 /

I am feeling a lot better today /

[Page 171]

The doctor put me on chicken / again for dinner. In the afternoon / I wrote several letters. /

Saturday Dec 9th 1916 /

I got up first thing and went / out to the wash-house for a / wash. On getting back to the / ward I felt very queer, and / when the doctor came round / I was'nt [sic] able to stand up so / he ordered me to bed again. / still keeping me on chicken / diet. As night went on my / grew worse and I became / delirious. /

Sunday Dec: 10th 1916 /

I felt very poorly having passed a / bad night. I couldn't eat any / breakfast, but I got to sleep / and was still asleep when the / doctor came round, but he did / not waken me. I felt a bit /

[Page 172]

better by dinner having enjoyed / a good sleep, so I enjoyed a bit / of chicken for dinner. /

Monday Dec: 11th 1916 /

Feeling very poorly, I couldn't / eat any breakfast. By dinner / I felt a bit better but in / the afternoon I had terrible / pains in the stomach which / continued through the night. /

Tuesday Dec 12th 1916 /

Felt a little better, but still / pain in the head and stomach. / Another doctor came round to / examine me. A troopship came / in harbour, to take the first batch of fellows to England / on leave from this country. There / was a fag and rum issue, also a / mail came in and I received two / letters one from my dear Annie, and / one from Jacky Wigan one of my /

[Page 173]

sunday school scholars. I was / awake all night with pains in / the chest and stomach. The night / nurse kindly gave me two pills for / my head, a cup of oxo and got me / a hot water bottle. /

Wednesday Dec 13th 1916 /

Not feeling so well, after passing / a bad night, couldn't eat any / breakfast. I was asleep again / when the doctor came round but / he did not bother me. I had a / fearful headache all day which / knocked me off my food not touching / my tea. I couldn't get to sleep at / night for my head, and was still / awake when the doctor and nurse / came round about 9P.M. so he / ordered me two tablets for my head / which eased me, that I got to / sleep and slept well. /

[Page 174]

Thursday Dec 14th 1916 /

I awoke with a very bad headache / but I managed to eat a bit of / bread & butter for my breakfast. I / felt a little better afterwards, and / when the doctor came round I asked / him to put me on a light diet / which he did. I got chicken again / for dinner. One of the patients in the / next ward passed away during the / night. During the morning three / enemy aeroplanes dropped nine or / ten bombs on the ration dump, / Artillery Collumn [sic], and 83rd Field / Ambulance (advanced dressing station) / at Tasli just across the Gulf / of Orfano from Stavros. Casualties / to hand, are three killed, and R.A.M.C. officer, Artillery officer / and the army Chaplain, who only / two days before hand had been / to see me and given me a little /

[Page 175]

cross. /

Friday Dec: 15th 1916 /

After passing a sleepless night, I / managed to get to sleep in the / morning and was asleep when the / doctor came round, but he did not / wake me. In the afternoon I got a / letter from my pal Peter Gass. I also / wrote letters to Sister Annie and my / neice Nellie. /

Saturday Dec 16th 1916 /

Feeling a little better today so / I am allowed up, but go a bit / dizzy when I walk. /

Sunday Dec 17th 1916 /

3rd Sunday in Advent. /

Feeling much better this morning. / Colonel came round marking bad / patients for the hospital boat and / I am among the number. /

[Page 176]

Monday Dec 18th 1916 /

All those for the hospital boat / had to rise early and wash the / feet. In the afternoon I again / had a dizzy head. /

Tuesday Dec 19th 1916 /

I had a blanket bath in the / morning and a clean change / of clothes. The Hospital Ship / "Panama" came in the harbour / about 10A.M. All of us marked / for the boat were then ~~transferred~~ / by conveyed by lighter to the / hospital Ship each one getting / fags & matches as we went on / board the lighter. We sailed / from Stavros about 4.30P.M. About / 8P.M. the Chaplain of the boat / came round and we sang two verses / of "Rock of Ages" /

Wednesday Dec 20th 1916 /

Feeling much better. Washed and /

[Page 176]

Monday Dec 18th 1916 /

All those for the hospital boat / had to rise early and wash the / feet. In the afternoon I again / had a dizzy head. /

Tuesday Dec 19th 1916 /

I had a blanket bath in the / morning and a clean change / of clothes. The Hospital Ship / "Panama" came in the harbour / about 10A.M. All of us marked / for the boat were then ~~transferred~~ /

by conveyed by lighter to the / hospital Ship, each one getting / fags & matches as
we went on / board the lighter. We sailed / from Stavros about 4.30P.M. About /
8P.M the Chaplain of the boat / came round and we sang two verses / of "Rock of
Ages". /

Wednesday Dec 20th 1916 /

Feeling much better. Washed and /

[Page 177]

had breakfast, which consisted of / bacon and egg. Arrived in Salonica / harbour
about 11A.M. I got a nice leg / of chicken, potatoes, and a cup of / oxo for dinner,
followed by a little / pudding. For tea I only got some / boiled milk. Supper consisted
of / cup of cocoa, bread & cheese. The Chaplain / came round and we sang two
verses / of "Fight the good fight", and he offered / up a prayer or two. The sister gave
/ us all a bit of chocolate. /

Thurs-day [sic] Dec 21st 1916 /

Still lying in the Salonica harbour / Breakfast about 7A.M. consisting of / oatmeal
porridge, bread & butter and / a boiled egg, with a nice cup of coffee. / The Matron
came round and gave / each one either cigarettes or tobacco, I / gave my fags to my
mates for I don't / use them. Whilst we were in port / they gave her a coat of paint. /

[Page 178]

about 11A.M. a number of patients / from the hospitals in Salonica / came aboard.
For dinner I got / chicken, potatoes & peas, with a / little pudding. A little bread / and
jam for tea, cocoa, bread / and cheese for supper. The Chaplain / came round as
usual at 8.30P.M. and / we sang "While Sheperds [sic]", and had / a prayer or two. /

Friday Dec: 22nd 1916 /

Washed and had breakfast / which was same as day previous. / About 11A.M. Some
more patients / were brought on board from Salonica / for we still lay in Salonica
harbour. / In the afternoon there was a concert / given by the patients who were /
convalescent, but I was unable to / attend being a bed patient. / We sailed from
Salonica at 4.30PM / bound for Malta. I commenced to /

[Page 179]

writed a letter to my dear Annie. / We had our usual hymn & prayer / with the
Chaplain about 8.30P.M. / the hymn being "Oft in danger". /

Saturday Dec: 23rd 1916 /

Washed & had breakfast which / consisted of a boiled egg, bread / and butter, and coffee, also a little / porridge. About 10A.M. the Matron / came round, and gave us all some / fags. I got chicken, potatoes, and / pudding for dinner. I added a / bit more to My dear Annie's letter. / Tea and supper as usual. We / held this night on board as / Xmas Eve for we are expected / to get in Malta on Christmas / Day. The Chaplain and a few / R. A. M. C fellows came round / to the various wards about 8.30P.M. / and two or three carols for us. /

[Page 180]

Sunday Dec 24th 1916 /

Fourth Sunday in Advent. The Collect / O Lord, raise up (we pray thee) / Thy power, and come among us, / and with great might succour / us ; that whereas, through our / sins and wickedness, we are sore /let and hindered in running the / race that is set before us. Thy / bountiful grace and mercy may / speedily help and deliver us; / Through the satisfaction of / Thy son our Lord, to whom with / Thee, and the Holy Ghost be / honour and glory world / without end. Amen! / I washed and had breakfast about / 7A.M. which consisted of fried egg / & bacon which was very nice. / There was a celebration of Holy Communion / held on the deck at 8A.M. but /

[Page 181]

being a bed patient I was / unable to attend, this being / the first time since my confirmation / that I have missed partaking of / my Christmas Communion. About / 10-30A.M. the matron came round / and gave us all fags. We got / our Xmas dinner which consisted / of chicken, potatoes mince, and / a bit of plum pudding. We had / tea and supper as usual. /

Monday Dec: 25th 1916 /

Christmas Day. / On waking each one found a / Xmas gift on our bed, mine / was a pair of underpants, others / received socks and scarfs. I got / porridge, bacon and egg for / breakfast. The Matron came round / Afterwards and gave us fags. I / stitched my tunic which was torn / a little, and sewed some buttons /

[Page 182]

on my trousers. We arrived at / Malta about 11A.M. and lay / in St Paul's Bay all / Christmas Day. After a good / dinner the nurse came round / and gave each one a few sweets / and a little fruit. After tea / the R. A. M. C. staff & a few of / the

convalescent patients brought / the piano into our ward and / us a very good concert.
/

Tuesday Dec: 26th 1916 /

Boxing Day / Breakfast as usual. After dinner / we sailed round the island to / the
“Grand Harbour” arriving / there about 3P.M. The “British Red / Cross Party” gave us
a drink of / cocoa, and handed us sweets, fags, and matches as we left / the boat to
the ambulances to / be conveyed to the Floriana /

[Page 183]

Military Hospital, which overlooks / the “Grand Harbour” at Valetta. On / arrival in
hospital ^{they} gave us a good / bath and a change of clothing, / then we had tea
consisting of / bread & butter and a boiled egg. / The ward was very nicely decorated
/ and the other patients told us we / had missed a very good Xmas. / In the evening I
wrote a letter to / my pal Peter Gass. /

Wednesday Dec 27th 1916 /

I didn't feel very well so I stayed / in bed but most of the other / chaps got up. We
received a small / bag from the Red Cross, containing / tooth brush and powder,
tablet of / soap, handkerchief, and a packet / of stationary, with a few fags and / a
box of matches. I managed to / write a short letter to my dear / Annie, and one to my
dear Mother. /

[Page 184]

In the evening the nurse came / round and gave us a piece of / Christmas cake
which she had / made herself. /

Thurs-day [sic] Dec: 28th 1916 /

I felt a lot better, so when the / doctor came round he allowed / me to get up. I wrote
a letter / to my pal Joe Ward at present / in convalescent camp at Ghain / Tuffieha,
on the other side of / the island, and I wrote one to / Sister Betsy. /

Friday Dec: 29th 1916 /

I felt much better, so I put my / name down in the morning to / have an afternoon in
town. After / dinner I went (along with one of our /
3rd Batt chaps) for a walk round / the town which was very interesting. / We got back
just before tea, and / just in time to catch a lady /

[Page 185]

visitor who gave us all in the / ward chocolate, mathes [sic] and / writing paper. We
are allowed / to send letters from here without / being censored. At 6.30P.M. I / went
to a concert in No9 Ward / which was fairly good. /

Saturday Dec : 30th 1916 /

I was taken off light diet & / put on ordinary, which meant / me going to the dining hall
/ with the rest of the chaps / for my meals. /

Sunday Dec 31st 1916 /

I went to divine service which / was held in the recreation room. / In the afternoon I
wrote a letter / to my dear Annie, and one to my / old organist (M^r W. Forrest) now in
/ Salonica. At 12 o clock midnight / being New Year's Eve all the vessels / in harbour
blew their whistles /

[Page 186]

which made a terrible noise. /

Monday January 1st 1917 /

"The Circumcisim" / I am feeling much better. I wrote a / letter to Peter Gorton, then I
/ had a nice hot water bath. At / dinner we got plum pudding / and an orange. In the
afternoon / there was a whist competiton / in our ward. In the evening / I went to a
concert which / was very good indeed. /

Tues-day [sic] January 2nd 1917 /

The Major came round in the / morning. There was a cigarette / issue. A lot of the
fellows in / our ward were marked for / convalescent camp. In the afternoon / I went
in town with one of the / fellows in my ward our [sic] of the / Rifle Brigade, and we
had a / look through the "Palace Armoury" /

[Page 187]

which was very interesting, / having all kinds of old / armour cannons, rifles, spears /
and shields etc: but we had / not time to look right through / for we had to get back
for tea. / After tea most of the fellows in / the ward had our photographs / taken
outside the ward. /

Wednesday Jan: 3rd 1917 /

After breakfast we swept and / mopped the ward, and scrubbed the / forms. I passed
a pleasant afternoon / in the recreation room listening to / one of my ward mates
playing the / piano. /

Thursday Jan 4th 1917 /

After breakfast we cleaned the / ward. In the afternoon I went out / and into town,
and passed a pleasant / hour or so in some gardens where there / were some
arches with a creeping plant /

[Page 188]

of some sort up which was one / mass of purple bloom it was a / grand sight indeed.
Whilst in / town I met one of our officers / (2nd Lieut Gray) /
formerly my platoon / Sergt, he being in hospital through / dysentery. We had a little
chat / together then I turned my steps / towards hospital, meeting on my way / back a
young lad of my Coy of / the name Gray. After tea I / wrote a letter to my pal / Joe
Ward. /

Friday Jan: 5th 1917 /

After breakfast we cleaned the ward / up as usual. After the doctor had / been round
I went for an hour in the / recreation room with my friend the / pianist (Pte. W.
Shepperd) who was / an organist at a large Wesleyan Chapel / in Bolton. Afterwards
I wrote two letters / one to Mary Ellen and one to Bessie. /

[Page 189]

There was a fag issue. Soon after / tea a lady came round and gave / each one a
book, writing material, / chocolate, and a box of matches. In / the evening I went to a
concert / which was given by a naval / concert party in the dining hall / and it was
very good. /

Saturday Jan 6th 1917 /

"The Epiphany" / After breakfast our usual morning's / work in the ward. Then I wrote
/ a letter to my dear Mother. We / received our pay about 11A.M. hospital / pay being
2 / per week mine went in / photographs we had taken a few / days ago. In the
afternoon I went / out in town. /

Sunday Jan 7th 1917 /

We cleaned the ward up as usual , / then at 9-30A.M, I went to divine / service in the
recreation room. /

[Page 190]

Afterwards I wrote a letter to my dear / Annie. After dinner all in our ward / had our
photographs taken again / outside of our ward this time / the sister, nurse & orderlies
being / on with us. I then went for a walk / round the town for about an hour. / After
tea I went into the Y.M.C.A. / and there wrote a letter to my / sister Annie. /

Monday Jan 8th 1917 /

Cleaned the ward up as usual. / The major came round this morning / and marked a number of us for / light duty in Malta, myself being / one of them. /

Tues-day [sic] Jan 9th 1917 /

After the doctor had been round / the sister came and asked me if / I would like to go and help in / the Red Cross Kitchens. I told her / "that I didn't mind", so after /

[Page 191]

dinner I went down and polished / a few canisters, helped to wash up / etc I got a nice pudding , some custard / and chocolate not so bad for / a start; at tea time they gave me / a drink of tea & an egg. I then / wrote two letters one to my / sweetheart Annie, and one to / my dear Mother enclosing them / both a photograph. There was / a fag issue, also we had to change / bed linen. In the evening I went / to a lantern lecture on our / "Allies in the far east" (Japan) / There were some lovely and / interesting pictures, and the / lecturer was very good indeed / having travelled Japan, knowing / Admiral Togo personally. /

Wednesday Jan: 10th 1917 /

I felt pretty bad when I got up / vomiting, and having a fearful /

[Page 192]

headache. My job in the Red / Cross Kitchen was soon at an end. / I passed the day fasting. In the / Afternoon I received about eight / letters from Salonica, containing / several Xmas cards from home. /

Thursday Jan 11th 1917 /

I am still feeling off colour having / indigestion. When the doctor came / round he gave me some fresh / medicine for my stomach. I wrote / four letters one to My dear Annie, / one to My dear Mother, one to sister / Betsy, and one to my vicar. / Rev: W.W. Scott. In the evening / (feeling a little better) I went to a / concert held in the dining hall, which / was given by the A. S. C concert / party, and it ~~was~~ is the best party I / have ever seen here. /

Friday Jan 12th 1917 /

Feeling ^a very little better, but unable /

[Page 193]

to eat my ordinary dinner, so the / orderly got me a bit of soup. In / the afternoon there was a change / of linen and bedding; also a fag / issue. /

Saturday Jan: 13th 1917 /

Not feeling much better. I wrote two / letters to sister's Annie and Maggies. / My dear
Pal Joe Ward / called on / me having come to Valetta from / convalescent camp for a
day, and / he gave me a photo he had taken / there. /

Sunday Jan 14th 1917 /

I feel much better this morning. / At 9.30AM. I attended divine service, / Afterwards I
wrote letters to My / dear Annie, and to M^r J Salter. / In the evening I went with four /
other chaps to the Wesleyan / Chapel in town, and the minister / preached a very
good, inspiring, /

[Page 194]

and cheery sermon. /

Monday Jan 15th 1917 /

Mending slowly, able to eat a little / better. I took some dishes back to / the Red
Cross Kitchen for the sister / and I got a piece of cake. /

Tues-day [sic] Jan 16th 1917 /

Feeling a bit better. I wrote to my / dear girl Annie and sent her a / handkerchief and
a small brooch. / I also wrote letters to :- M^{rs} Salter, / Peter Gorton, to my nephew
Harry & / his sister Nellie. /

Wednesday Jan 17th 1917 /

Still improving. I helped to screw / tables and forms. Rained all afternoon / Some of
the fellows got a free treat / to a pantomime (Dick Whittington) / held in the theatre in
Valetta given / by the Ghain Tuffieha dramatic / Society all being tommies from / the
convalescent camp. I happened /

[Page 195]

to be unlucky having been on the / sick list. I wrote to my / brother George. /

Thursday Jan: 18th 1917 /

When the doctor came round he / marked about eight of us in our / ward for
convalescent camp. In / the evening I went to a concert / held in the dining hall given
by / the A. S. C. concert party. /

Friday Jan: 19th 1917 /

Paraded at store room at 7.30A.M. / to draw kit. Paraded again at 9A.M. / and
travelled by motor wagon to / Ghain Tuffieha convalescent camp / which lies at the
other side of the / island. We got in camp soon after / dinner, and were detailed off to

/ various camps. I was billeted in / "St Peter's Camp". In the evening / I went to one
of the Y. M. C A's / and there met several fellows /

[Page 196]

who had been in hospital with me. /

Saturday Jan: 20th 1917 /

Paraded at 8.45A.M. for medical / inspection in the pouring rain, the / camp was
ankle deep in mud. / In the afternoon I wrote four letters / one to my dear Annie, one
to Mother / one to brother Jim, and one to / Rev: T. F. B. Twemlow. In the evening / I
went into one of the Y.M.C.A. / where I met Lcpl. W. Battersby the / young fellow I
enlisted with at / Wigan. I was without money so / he gave me two shillings and /
took me to my old pal Joe Ward / with whom I spent the rest of / the evening. If only
christians in / civilian life would have the same / comrade ship as the soldier on /
service this world would be so / much different. /

[Page 197]

Sunday Jan 21st 1917 /

Third Sunday after Epiphany / I went to church at 9.15A.M. and / stayed to Holy
Communion. After / church I went for a chat with / Joe who was mess orderly in /
another camp, and he gave me / a very good dinner. I received a / letter from sister
Betsy, which I / answered the same afternoon, I / also wrote a letter to my dear /
Annie. At 6.30A.M. Joe and I / went to church. /

Monday Jan 22nd 1917 /

On putting my tunic on in the / morning I found out that my / purse had gone. I went
up to / my pal's tent at night and / after a little walk we turned / in for a bit of supper. /

Tuesday Jan 23rd 1917 /

Paraded at 9.15A.M. for work. /

[Page 198]

I had my dinner with Joe instead / of eating in my own mess room. /

Wednesday Jan 24th 1917 /

I wrote a letter to my niece Nellie / Crouchley. In the afternoon I went / to watch a
football match. /

Thurs-day [sic] Jan 25th 1917 /

Brother Bobs birthday. I went / on work in the morning. In the / afternoon I went to watch a / football match between England / and Scotland and Wales, the / latter winning two goals one. / Afterwards I wrote a letter to / brother Bob. /

Friday Jan 26th 1917 /

I along with many more was warned / for classification. Went up in / front of the doctor to see whether / I was fit for active service or not / but I wasn't feeling very / strong so he marked me light /

[Page 199]

duty. In the afternoon we received / our pay. I got 4/- but in the / evening I had the misfortune / to lose 2/- of it. /

Saturday Jan 27th 1917 /

I was very bad with diarrhoea / but I went better towards / evening. I went to evening / prayer in the church tent. / Afterwards going to supper / with Joe. /

Sunday Jan 28th 1917 /

Fourth Sunday after Epiphany / also my birthday. I went to / Holy Communion service in the / church tent at 6.30A.M. which / was very nice. At 9.30A.M. went / on church parade. Afterwards / the fire alarm went, but when / we had all got formed up on / the square the dismiss was / sounded for it was only a bit /

[Page 200]

of practice. In the afternoon I / wrote a letter to my dear Annie / At 6.30P.M. I went to church / where we had a very nice service / Afterwards going to my my pal Joe / for a little supper. /

Monday Jan 29th 1917 /

It was raining at Reveille having / been very stormy & rough all the / night. It was still raining at / 9A.M. so parade was cancelled. / I wrote about six letters in the / afternoon. At 6.30P.M. I went to / service in the church tent, / Afterwards going to supper with / my pal Joe. /

Tues-day [sic] Jan 30th 1917 /

I wrote to my sweetheart Annie. A / Salonica mail came in and I / received about nine letters; one / being from M^{rs} Marron bearing the / sad news that her husband /

[Page 201]

had been killed in France on / Oct 7th 1916. Marron was one of my / pals during our training on the / isle of Sheppey Kent. I went / to evening prayer at 6.30P.M. / in the church tent. /

Wednes-day [sic] Jan: 31st 1917 /

I went on parade at 9AM carrying / stones from the beach to camp / to make borders round the / walks. I wrote a letter to / M^r Dawson one of my old choir / members. At 6.30P.M. I went to / evening prayer in the church / tent. Afterwards I went to hear a lecture given in the "Church Hall" / called "Our Ally in the Far East" / which was very interesting. /

Thurs-day [sic] Feb 1st 1917 /

Rained all morning so that the / work was cancelled. I wrote / a letter to sister Maggie. I /

[Page 202]

received a letter and four birthday / cards; the letter from my sweetheart / Annie, and cards from My dear Mother / Annie, Maggie, and neice Nellie. / Received my pay in the afternoon. / Saints Day "Purification of the / Blessed Virgin Mary." I spent / a pleasant evening with Joe. /

Friday Feb: 2nd 1917 /

I wrote a letter to Joe's sister / May. At 6.30P.M. I went to / evening prayer in the church tent. /

Saturday Feb: 3rd 1917 /

In the morning I went for a stroll / by the sea. In the afternoon I went / to watch Ghain Tuffieha first / XI at football play the Cavaliers / the former winning by four goals nil. / Went to Evening Prayer at 6.30P.M. / in the church tent. /

[Page 203]

Sunday Feb 4th 1917 /

Septuagesima / I went to parade service at 9-15A.M. / and stayed to Holy Communion. / I wrote a letter to my dear Annie, / and one to Rev: T. F. B. Twemlow. / In the afternoon I went for a walk / along the beach with Joes mate / (Jack Bate) a very nice fellow / indeed. In the evening I went / to church at 6.30P.M. which was very nice for we had the camp / band to accompany the singing / Afterwards I went to Joes place / for supper. /

Monday Feb 5th 1917 /

Went on work carrying stones in / boxes from the beach. I received / several letters,
one from Sergt. W. / Cunliffe one of [sic] Preston St Peter's / lads. In the afternoon I
answered / Sergt Cunliffe's letter. At 6.30P.M. /

[Page 204]

I went to church. /

Tuesday Feb: 6th 1917 /

Joe's birthday. I went for a / stroll † by the sea in the / morning. In the afternoon I /
wrote several letters. At 6.30P.M. / I went to service in the / church tent. /

Wednes- day [sic] Feb: 7th 1917 /

In the morning I went for a / stroll along the coast. After / dinner I went on fatigue
drawing / picks and shovels from No 5 camp. / At 3.30P.M. I went to see our first /
eleven at football play the / Royal Engineers our team / winning by three goals nil. In
the / evening I went to service in the / church tent. /

Thursday Feb: 8th 1917 /

I went down to the sea, and whilst / there I bought a silk pocket /

[Page 205]

handkerchief, and two crosses in / mosaic work. In the afternoon / I went to hear an
excellent / concert which was given by the / British Red Cross Society. Went / to
evening prayer at 6.30P.M. /

Friday Feb: 9th 1917 /

In the morning I went for my / usual stroll along the coast. / In the afternoon we got
our / pay. Went to evening prayer / at 6-30P.M. /

Saturday Feb 10th 1917 /

Whilst having my usual morning's / swash, some kind friend took my / tunic from my
bed containing / the money I had drawn the / previous day. Later on I found / my
tunic half way up the lines / on one of the tent ropes but / no one knew anything
about / it. My bed chum let me 2/6. /

[Page 206]

Sunday Feb: 11th 1917 /

I went to Holy Communion at / 6.30A.M. which was very refreshing / At 9-15A.M. I
went to parade / service. I received two letters / one from my sister Maggie /
containing 2/- postal order, / and the [other] from Molly Lowe, / (Annie's sister). I
went to / evening service at 6.30P.M. in the / church tent. /

Monday Feb 12th 1917 /

Took my usual route down / by the sea. At dinner I was / on cook-house fatigue.
Went / to evening prayer at 6.30P.M. /

Tuesday Feb: 13th 1917 /

Went for my usual walk by the / sea, and wrote a letter to / M^r W. Forrest my organist
whilst / there. Went to evening prayer as / usual in the church tent /

[Page 207]

Wednesday Feb 14th 1917 /

St Valentines Day. At 9-15 / I was amongst the number to / go up for classification,
and I was marked fit for active / service. I then went for my / walk on the beach. Wrote
/ a letter to my dear Annie, / In the evening I went to a / concert which was given in /
the church hall. /

Thursday Feb 15th 1917 /

In the morning I went on parade / digging until 11.30A.M. In the / afternoon our first
team played / the Northumberland Fusiliers / and beat them one goal nil. /

Friday Feb: 16th 1917 /

Went for my stroll along the / coast. In the afternoon we / got our pay. /

[Page 208]

Saturday Feb: 17th 1917 /

First thing in the morning I / was warned to get ready to / proceed to All Saints
Camp. / After breakfast I went in front / of the doctor for examination. / I wrote two
letters one to my / dear Mother and on to my / sweetheart Annie. Paraded / at
3.45P.M. to go to All Saints / Active service camp near / Valetta. After getting settled
/ in our fresh camp I went for / a look round and later went / to hear a concert given
by the / Cavaliers Concert Party in the / Y. M. C. A. /

Sunday Feb: 18th 1917 /

Quinquagesima / I went to parade service in the / Australian Hall at 8.30A.M. / this is
a very fine building. At /

[Page 209]

11A.M. I went to Holy Communion / held in the church tent in / our own camp. Just
after / dinner about eight hundred / fellows, Blacks, French, / Chinese, and Japs
survivors / of a French transport that / had been torpedoed were / brought into our
camp. In / the afternoon I went down / to the town (Sliema). /

Monday Feb: 19th 1917 /

Went on pionier [sic] work. The crew from / the torpedoed boat were all issued / with new khaki. I went to a concert / at 6.30P.M in Australian Hall. /

Tues-day [sic] Feb: 20th 1917 /

Shrove Tuesday. In the morning I was / on cook-house fatigue. In the afternoon / I went into the Australian Hall, and / there I met Sergt. W. Cunliffe one of / Preston St Peter's lads. /

[Page 210]

Ash Wednesday Feb 21st 1917 /

In the afternoon we were transfered [sic] / from All Saints Camp to All / Souls Camp to make room for / the refugees. On getting into camp / we had to pitch our tents. /

Thurs-day [sic] Feb: 22nd 1917 /

Paraded at 9.30A.M. for fatigue / at All Saints Camp untill [sic] / dinner, helped to carry the mail / down to our own camp. I received / six letters and a newspaper. / After dinner I went down to St / David's Hospital where I met / Sergt W. Cunliffe, who happened / to be in the same ward as / Jim Cobbit a Lcpl. of my platoon. / We passed a pleasant afternoon / watching a football match. After / tea my friend & I went along to the / Australian Hall where we saw / the Panto "Dick Whittington and /

[Page 211]

his cat." which was grand. /

Friday Feb: 23rd 1917 /

Paraded at 6.30A.M. but we got / dismissed. We had an early / breakfast (a sumptuous feast) / which consisted of dry bread and / a drink of tea. At 7.10A.M. we / again paraded for work in camp / my lot was rolling tent walls / up. During the day I met / a fellow that was in the same / ward as myself at "Floriana". /

Saturday Feb 24th 1917 /

Work in camp untill [sic] dinner. In / the afternoon I went to watch / St Andrews Hospital play / St David's Hospital at football. / After tea I went to the Australian / Hall, where I saw and heard an / excellent concert, given by the / "British Red Cross Society". /

[Page 212]

Sunday Feb: 25th 1917 /

First Sunday in Lent. An earthquake / shock in Sicily. I went on / church parade at 9-15A.M. / Afterwards I went up to All / Saints Camp for the celebration / of Holy Communion. In the / afternoon I wrote a letter to my / dear Annie. In the evening I / went to see my friend / Sergt W. Cunliffe in St Davids / Hospital. /

Monday Feb: 26th 1917 /

Was on fatigue morning and / afternoon in Valetta. I stayed / in Valetta for tea, then I went / by ferry to Sliema where I spent / the night at a picture-hall. /

Tues-day [sic] Feb: 27th 1917 /

Excused duty for the day on / account of having been on work / all the previous day. I received /

[Page 213]

a letter from Rev: T. F. B. Twemlow / which contained a photograph / of Preston St Peter's football / team. In the afternoon I visited / Sergt. W. Cunliffe in St David's / Hospital. /

Wednesday Feb: 28th 1917 /

I went to All Saints Camp to / exchange some of my kit, and / whilst there I met one of my / pals belonging to my platoon / (Bugler Lite) who was one of / our football eleven; He had just / got into camp having been picked / up at sea. He was one of the 32 / saved out of 117 from the 80th Bde / proceeding to England on leave. / Three from my Coy lost their lives:- / Sergt Leech, Lcpl Davies, and Rfn Fisher / The party left Stavros by boat / on Tuesday night Feb 20th. At 6AM / Feb 21st when nearing Mudros /

[Page 214]

they were torpedoed, and my pal / remained in the water untill [sic] / 4P.M. the same day, when he was / picked up by a British destroyer, / which dropped him here today. / In the evening I went to see the / pictures in the Australian Hall. /

Thurs-day [sic] March 1st 1917 /

St David's Day / We went on parade but were / dismissed on account of the rain, / I received a letter from my pal / Joe Ward saying that he was / coming along to the active service / camp. I also received two parcels / one from my sister Betsy dated / Nov: 28th 1916 and the other from / home dated Dec: 17th 1916 in the / latter parcel was a present from / the scholars of St John's Church / Day Schools Abram. I wrote / three letters one to my Vicar /

[Page 215]

Rev: W. W. Scott thanking the scholars / for their parcel, one to sister Betsy / and one to my dear Mother. In / the evening I went to hear a concert / in the Australian Hall. /

Friday March 2nd 1917 /

Work in camp in the morning. / After dinner we received our / pay. My pal Joe joined me / so we passed the night in / Sliema at the picture hall / came back by garry. /

Saturday March 3rd 1917 /

Everybody had to clear out of / camp, for our camp was situated / just below two siege guns / belonging to the garrison for / they had a gun practice on. We / went on a route march. On returning / to camp a number of us were / ordered to pack our kits ready / for embarkation the same night, /

[Page 216]

but the order was cancelled. I went / to bid goodbye to my friend W. Cunliffe / then I proceeded to the Australian / Hall to listen to a concert given by / the Red Cross Party. /

Sunday March 4th 1917 /

Second Sunday in Lent. / Fathers birthday. Revielle was / at 3.30A.M. breakfast 4A.M. / Stacking of Kits at 4.30A.M. Artillery / troops paraded at 5.30A.M. as advance / party. The rest paraded at 7.30A.M. / and marched down to the Marine Docks / where we embarked on H.M.S. Cameronian / We left the Grand Harbour, Malta / at 6P.M. bound for Salonica. /

Monday March 5th 1917 /

Revielle at 6A.M. Washed and had / breakfast then went on deck. / Paraded at 10A.M. for physical / training. I ate a very good dinner / and pig-like had a good sleep /

[Page 217]

after it. We had to parade again / at 4.15P.M. The weather was grand, / the sea calm, and we all had to / wear life belts. My pal Joe Ward / managed to get with me on the same / boat. We had tea at 5P.M. My pal / and I passed a pleasant evening on / deck, when we turned in about / 8P.M. to our hammocks. /

Tues-day [sic] March 6th 1917 /

On looking out we found that / we were in the Aegean Sea among / the Greek islands
which is a / splendid sight. Breakfast at 7A.M. / We afterwards went on deck untill
[sic] / 10A.M. when we had to fall in on parade. / Dinner was at 12-noon, and an
excellent / one it was. The afternoon I passed / in slumber land on deck. We /
paraded at 4-15P.M. tea at 5P.M. / The evening we spent on deck watching / the
glorious sunset amongst the /

[Page 218]

beautiful isles of Greece. /

Wednesday March 7th 1917 /

I was orderly man for our table. We / arrived in Salonica about 10A.M. / We
disembarked about 2P.M. and / marched up to Summer Hill Camp. / On getting to
camp we were detailed / off to our own Regts. and were / billeted in a large
marquee. / I saw some of my own Batt chaps / who were going to England on /
leave, and also some who were / just returning from England. / After being in camp
about an / hour the aeroplane alarm went / when everybody had to clear / out of
camp, unfortunately we / hadn't had tea so we got none / the first day. The reason
for all / these aeroplane alarms is that only / three days ago, a squadron of / enemy
planes came over this camp /

[Page 219]

and did great damage inflicting / thousands of casualties. /

Thurs-day [sic] March 8th 1917 /

Breakfast consisted of a drink of / tea and dry bread. After breakfast / I had a shave
& brush up, and then / I looked round the camp untill [sic] / dinner which was a bully
stew. / After dinner we had to parade / for medical inspection. Tea was / at 4P.M.
consisting of bread and cheese. /

Friday March 9th 1917 /

Brother George's birthday. I am / feeling very poorly today. Aeroplane / alarm went,
and we had to scatter. / We had to put down for ~~Kit~~ kit / deficiencies . I went a bought
a / cup of coffee and a few cakes at / the Y. M. C. A. After tea we / drew equipment
and kit. /

Saturday March 10th 1917 /

Went on guard at Karaissi Compound /

[Pge 220]

camp, over our detention prisoners a / camp about seven miles away. / A bitter cold
north wind blew / and during the night I fell sick / and collapsed whils't on sentry. /
The officer in charge of the guard / kindly sent me home early, with / a Cpl & two
riflemen to carry my / pack. We got a ride part of / the way with the motor transport /
column. /

Sunday March 11th 1917 /

On getting into camp I lay / me down and had a good sleep. / I felt much better on
awaking / soon after dinner. /

Monday March 12th 1917 /

All the chaps just returned from / Malta had to go through a ten / days course of
training so we / paraded at 9A.M. but we got dismissed / having to go for a bath, and
/

[Page 221]

change of under clothing. A mail / came in and I received a letter / from my pal Rfn.
P. Gass containing / a five Drachma note. We paraded / again at 2P.M. for gyms &
bayonet / practice. My pal Joe Ward was taken / bad and reported sick at 5P.M. He /
got some quinine & was told to / report sick the following day. / I went to evening
prayer at 6P.M.

Tuesday March 13th 1917 /

Paraded at 9A.M. for training , Gyms, / bombing, drill, and gas helmet drill. / We
paraded again at 2P.M. for Coy drill, / musketry, and skirmishing. I went / to service
in the church tent at 6P.M. / afterwards I wrote a letter to P.Gass.

Wednes-day [sic] March 14th 1917 /

Paraded at 9A.M. and again at 2P.M / for the same routine. We received our / pay at
5P.M. I got five drachmas. / Went to service at 6P.M., afterwards /

[Page 222]

writing letters to My dear girl Annie / and to W. Cunliffe still in Malta. /

Thursday March 15th 1917 /

Parades as usual at 9A.M and 2P.M. / going to church at 6P.M. I wrote / two letters
one to Matt Round and / one to Joe Ward s mother. /

Friday March 16th 1917

Paraded at 9A.M. It rained very / hard after dinner which cancelled / afternoon's
parade. Joe & I went / to church about 6P.M. Our marquee / let the water in on one

side so / that it cause a number of the / fellows tow move into another / tent, but they had the misfortune / of it falling on top of them about / 9P.M. and it also commenced / to snow about the same time. /

Saturday March 17th 1917 /

St Patricks' Day patron saint / of Ireland. It was raining very /

[Page 223]

fast at 9A.M. so we had to stand / by for parade. About ten minutes / later we had to parade for a route / march in marching order wearing / great coats. The officers less their / packs took us across country / which was ankle deep in mud / making it hard work. /

Sunday March 18th 1917 /

Mid-Lent Sunday. / British took Bapaume in France. / I went to Holy Communion at / 11.30A.M. In the afternoon I wrote / two letters one to my dear Annie / and one to my organist M^f Forrest / now also in Salonica. At 6P.M. Joe / and I went to church. /

Monday March 19th 1917 /

Paraded at 9A.M. and went in the / gas chamber to test our gas helmets, / afterwards going through some trenches / filled with tear gas. In the /

[Page 224]

afternoon we practiced bombing. /

Tuesday March 20th 1917 /

The second anniversary of my enlistment / Paraded at 9A.M. for firing. In the / afternoon we were on gyms, and / bayonet fighting. /

Wednesday March 21st 1917 /

Paraded at 9A.M. for transport / work. In the afternoon we had / to saddle mules at the remount / depôt, some of them never having / had a saddle on before, I got / a very awkward one and there / was great sport I can tell you. / We received our pay at 5P.M. /

Thurs-day [sic] March 22nd 1917 /

I was orderly man. We paraded / again at 9A.M. on pack mules. / I received four letters, and I answered / two of them immediately. This afternoon / parade finishes our course of training. /

[Page 225]

Friday March 23rd 1917 /

I was warned to go on picket at 7 / 5P.M. I did a bit of washing / untill [sic] it was time
to mount / picket. I happened to be the / third relief so my turn was not / untill [sic]
2A.M. so I went to church / a [at] 6P.M. I went on picket at 2A.M. / untill [sic]
6.30A.M. /

Saturday March 24th 1917 /

Came off picket at 6.30A.M. got / down to sleep, but after being / asleep for about
half an hour / I was wakened for we had to clear / our [out] of our tent and take it
down. / About 4P.M. we moved into some other / tents that had been occupied by /
the 28th Div: My pal Joe mounted / guard at 5P.M. I wrote a letter to / my sister
Maggie. /

Sunday March 25th 1917 /

Lady Day, Passion Sunday, /

[Page 226]

Annun: B. V. M. I went to parade / service at 8.45A.M which was / accompanied by
the band. I intended / going to Holy Communion at 11.30A.M. / but I took a book out
with me / and got asleep among the hills / near by the camp, waking up about / 12.30
dissappointed at having over slept. / In the afternoon I wrote a letter to my / dear
Annie. I went to service at 6P.M. / held in the church tent the band / accompanying
the singing. The / hymns sang were :- "Glory be to Jesus" / "Praise to the Holiest"
and "There is a / greenhill ", finishing up with / "The King" and the Blessing. About /
9P.M. just as we had got down for / the night the fire alarm went, / the medical tent in
another part / of the camp having got on fire. / We stood by for about ten minutes /
by which time they had got the /

[Page 227]

fire under control when we were / dismissed. My pal Joe was bad again /

Monday March 26th 1917 /

I was on cook house fatigue at 6.45AM / also going after breakfast & dinner / I went
to evening prayer at 6P.M. /

Tuesday March 27th 1917 /

On fatigue in camp striking a / number of marquee's & pitching / tents. Went to
church at 6P.M. /

Wednesday March 28th 1917 /

I was warned for a draft to the / 3rd Entrenching Batt stationed at / 44 Kilo. Went up for medical / inspection at 10A.M. Kit inspection / at 12 noon, and bath at 1.30P.M. At / night I played at football for / our leave party going to England / against the Scottish Horse making / a draw one goal each /

Thursday March 29th 1917 /

Revielle at 4A.M. marched of [off] at 5.30AM /

[Page 228]

and proceeded to Lembet Camp wehre / we boarded motor wagons which / took us to 44 Kilo arriving about / 11A.M. Here we got a drink of tea, / then we marched (full pack) about / three miles up a very steep hill / to a place calle Likovan where / we had tea, and were detailed of / to various companyies in the 3rd / Entrenching Batt. /

Friday March 30th 1917 /

My pal Joe paraded sick. We paraded / at 7A.M. for digging and road / contruction having a full day of it / untill [sic] 5P.M. with an hour for dinner. /

Saturday March 31st 1917 /

Paraded at 7A.M. again for road / work untill [sic] 5P.M. /

Sunday April 1st 1917 /

Sixth Sunday in Lent. All Fools Day. / Breakfast at 6A.M. Paraded at 6.30A.M. / for drill and bayonet fighting untill [sic] /

[Page 229]

8A.M. Church parade at 10A.M. / which was a half hearted service. / In the afternoon I wrote a letter / to my dear sweetheart Annie. / Paraded at 6P.M. and worked on / the road untill [sic] 11P.M. (A christian / nations rest day to its soldiers after / doing six days piece work on the / roads). /

Monday April 2nd 1917 /

Monday in Holy Week. Paraded / for work on road at 1P.M. working / untill [sic] 5P.M. /

Tuesday in Holy Week April 3rd 1917 /

Paraded at 7A.M. for work on road / After dinner I had an attack of / fever, and was sent back to camp / to report sick. The medical orderly / detained me for a I had a temperature / of 104° . /

Wednesday April 4th 1917 /

Feeling much better I went to my /

[Page 230]

own tent staying in all day. /

Maundy Thursday April 5th 1917 /

Went on sick parade and was / marked for light duty. I went / on fatigue cleaning the lines up, / then I went to cut meat up / in the cook house. In the afternoon / I helped to pitch three tents for / the R.A.M.C. I got some fags / & some rum which I gave to / my pals. /

Good Friday April 6th 1917 /

Paraded at 7A.M. for road work / untill [sic] 5P.M. We were each issued / with an enamelled [sic] cup. /

Saturday April 7th 1917 /

Paraded at 7A.M. for work on road / but we knocked off at 12 noon, / getting an afternoons rest. We / turned in about 7P.M. in our tent / and had a bit of a sing song as we / lay in our bed. /

[Page 231]

Easter Day April 8th 1917 /

“Christ being raised from the dead / dieth no more: death hath no / more dominions over him.” / Reveille at 5A.M. tents struck, and / great coats & blankets rolled and / stacked at 6A.M. Breakfast 6.30A.M. / On fatigue all day clearing camp / up. We marched off at 5.45P.M. / passed through the village of / Lahana on to 68 Kilo a distance / of 20 Kilo’s making camp about / 12.30 midnight /

Easter Monday April 9th 1917 /

Reveille at 8.30A.M. Breakfast at 9A.M / Paraded at 9.30A.M. when the / Colonel of the R.E’s gave the / 3rd Entrenching Batt a word of / praise for the excellent work / done. At 10A.M. we received our / pay. I received 15 drachmas /

[Page 232]

Tuesday April 10th 1917 /

Paraded at 6.30A.M. for work on / a fresh piece of the road, working / untill [sic] 5P.M. with an hour off / for dinner. /

Wednes-day [sic] April 11th 1917 /

Paraded at 6.30AM for work on / road as usual. In the evening / I went to the Expeditionary Force / Canteen and bought a few / eatables which cost 71/2 drachmas /

Thursday April 12th 1917 /

Paraded at 6A.M. for squad drill. / Breakfast at 7A.M. Paraded again / at 8A.M. for gyms, musketry, and / bayonet fighting untill [sic] 12 noon. / Paraded again at 2P.M. and had / a lecture on gas helmets which / lasted untill [sic] 3P.M. when we / were dismissed for the day. /

Friday April 13th 1917 /

Work on roads as usual from 6.30A.M. /

[Page 233]

untill [sic] 5P.M. I played in a game / of football at night. /

Saturday April 14th 1917 /

Paraded at 6.30A.M. for work on / road, but owing to shortage of / large stones we had to knock / off at 11A.M. We paraded again / at 5P.M. & worked on the road / untill [sic] 7-30P.M. /

First Sunday after Easter April ¹⁹¹⁷ 15th /

Church parade at 8A.M. Afterwards / I wrote a letter to my dear girl / Annie. Handed our winter clothes / in & a blanket. /

Monday April 16th 1917 /

Reveille at 4A.M. Paraded at 5A.M. / for an hour's squad drill (which / was blessed by soldiers with 12 & 14 years / service in). Breakfast at 6A.M. / Paraded at 7A.M. for work untill [sic] 11A.M. / Dinner at 2P.M. On work again / at 4.30P.M. untill [sic] 7.30P.M. having /

[Page 234]

tea on arrival in camp. /

Tuesday April 17th 1917 /

Paraded at 4.30A.M. for work on / roads untill [sic] 10A.M. Paraded again / at 4P.M. working untill [sic] 7-30P.M. /

Wednesday April 18th 1917 /

Paraded at 4.30A.M. for work on road / untill [sic] 10A.M. Went on work at 4P.M. / I was taken bad and had to / go back to camp. Reported sick / at 5P.M. and was detained in / the medical ward my temperature / being 104° & my pulse 120. The / rest of the company came in at 7.30. / It rained very heavy during the night. /

Thurs-day [sic] April 19th 1917 /

Primrose Day. I am feeling a / much better this morning having / enjoyed a good
nights sleep. The / Doctor came round about 3P.M. / when he let me go to my own /
tent. The Coy went to work at /

[Page 235]

6.30A.M. but it rained heavy all / the morning so they knocked off / at 8.30A.M. They
paraded again / at 1P.M. working untill [sic] 6P.M. /

Friday April 20th 1917 /

Sister Annie's birthday. / Coy went to work at 4.30A.M. / It was a bitter cold morning.
Just / after dinner I had another / relapse being very sick so that / I collapsed. I was
carried to the / medical tent where my temperature / was taken which registered
104.6° / At 7P.M. I was taken to the / 83rd Field Ambulance my temperature / there
being 101° . /

Saturday April 21st 1917 /

Brother Jim's birthday. I am feeling / much better this morning my / temperature
being normal. I was kept / in the Field Ambulance all day. /

[Page 236]

Second Sunday after Easter April 22nd 1917 /

Sister Maggie's birthday. / I was sent down the line to the / 27th Casualty Clearing
Station. / I was very bad vomiting all the way / down in the ambulance. I passed / a
very bad night, the night sister / kindly gave me a drink of / Horlicks Milk. /

Monday April 23rd 1917 /

St George's Day (the Patron / Saint of England) It snowed / hard all the morning. I
am feeling / rather washed out this morning / The doctor came round about 10A.M. /
and he transfered Cpl Austin of / the 3rd K.R.R & myself to another / ward. I could n't
get to sleep at / night for I had a racking cough / & ulcerated throat. /

Tuesday April 24th 1917 /

I am not feeling much better /

[Page 237]

this morning. A fresh doctor / came round this morning & a very / nice fellow he was.
He took all / particulars as to when I first / had the fever & when I came / from Malta,
& how many attacks / since coming back & he put them / down on my medical sheet.
/

Wednes-day [sic] April 25th 1917 /

I am feeling a bit better this / morning. After the doctor had visited / us I went for a walk through a / small cemetery here where a number / of our men are buried. I found a / lovely honey suckle tree in bloom / so I got a little of it. On getting / back to my ward three of the chaps / asked me to take a hand at cards / which I did. The nurse brought the / gramophone into the ward. In the / afternoon I wrote a letter to my / sweetheart Annie. /

[Page 238]

Thurs-day [sic] April 26th 1917 /

Felt much better this morning so / when the doctor came round I / asked him to make me up for the / convalescent camp in a downpour / of rain. There were seven of us out / of our ward so they put us all / into one bell tent on our own. /

Friday April 27th 1917 /

Medical inspection at 8.30A.M. / Afterwards I wrote a letter to my / dear mother. I spent the night / in the Y.M.C.A. /

Saturday April 28th 1917 /

Paraded at 9A.M. for quinine. At / 2P.M. I played in a game of cricket and / was on the winning side going in /

[Page 239]

at the fall of the ninth wicket and / making 13 runs not out. After / fielding out for eight of their wickets / the Sgt. Major asked me if I could / bowl, of course I said "a little", so / he put me on to bowl. I had three / overs in which I captured the / last two wickets. /

Sunday April 29th 1917 /

3rd Sunday after Easter. / I wrote a letter to my pal Joe Ward, / and also on to my dear Annie. / We received our pay at 10.30A.M. and / I got ten drachma's. /

Monday April 30th 1917 /

Paraded for quinine at 9A.M. I / was on fatigue for about an / hour, then I went down to a / small stream a [and] washed a few / clothes. At 6P.M. there was a / whist drive in the Y.M.C.A. / but I did not take part in it. /

[Page 240]

Tuesday May 1st 1917 /

St Philip and St James' Day. / The words of the epistle for today / ought to stand out very forcibly / to us soldiers when St James says / "My brethren, count it all joy when

ye / fall into divers temptations; / Knowing this, that the trying of your / faith worketh
patience. But let / patience have her perfect work, that / ye may be perfect and
entire, / wanting nothing.” / Paraded at 9A.M. 2P.M. and 5P.M. / for quinine. In the
evening I had / a little cricket practice. I borrowed / a book form the library called
“Sophia” /

Wednesday May 2nd 1917 /

Parade again for quinine at 9A.M. / 2P.M. & 5P.M. In the evening I went / for a quiet
walk on my own among / the hills. /

[Page 241]

Thursday May 3rd 1917 /

Paraded as usual for quinine. / In the evening two sides played at / cricket, this time I
happened to be / on the losing side. /

Friday May 4th 1917 /

Paraded at 8.30A.M. for classification / and I got marked active service / along with
my friend Cpl Austin. / Afterwards Cpl English (a fellow of / the 2nd Buffs out of our
tent) and I went / down to the stream near the camp / and washed a few clothes. In /
the evening I had a little cricket / practice. /

Saturday May 5th 1917 /

Paraded at 9A.M. for quinine. We got / an afternoon off. The evening I / spent in
playing at cricket. /

Sunday May 6th 1917 /

Fourth Sunday after Easter. There / was [not] any church parade for C of E. /

[Page 242]

so I went to the nonconformist / service held in the Y.M.C.A. / In the afternoon I
wrote a letter / to my dear Sweetheart Annie. /

Monday May 7th 1917 /

Paraded at 9A.M. for quinine then / went to work on the road, but it / came on to rain
so we were / dismissed. In the afternoon I went / on trench digging. I wrote two /
letters one to brother Bob and / one to my nephew Harry. /

Tues-day [sic] May 8th 1917 /

Went to work on cricket pitch / in the morning. In the afternoon / played a game of
cricket but / the rain came on so we had to / abandon the match. In the / evening I
met a fellow from my / own Batt who had come here / on a course of sanitation. /

[Page 243]

Wednesday May 9th 1917 /

I had a touch of dysentery so I did / not go on parade but I went to / do a bit of work on the cricket / pitch in the morning. In the / afternoon I went on work / loading stones. In the evening / I practiced / cricket a bit. /

Thursday May 10th 1917 /

Went up again for classification / and got marked fit. Afterwards / I went down to the stream and / washed a shirt and towel, then / I had a bath. In the afternoon / I played at cricket for the / convalescent camp against the / 27th C.C.S. Staff. I made about / eleven runs, and in their second / innings I took a turn with the / ball taking four wickets for / fourteen runs. We beat them by / an innings and 6 runs. After /

[Page 244]

the match we all partook of a / good tea in the Segts Mess. /

Friday May 11th 1917 /

All in our tent left the convalescent / camp at 8.30A.M. and marched to / a rest camp 56 Kilo where we / stopped for the night. The 3rd / Entrenching Batt (to which Cpl / Austin and myself were attached / prior to our admission into hospital) / we heard had disbanded, and our chaps / been attached to another labour / Batt, so Cpl Austin & I not wishing / to return to a labour Batt but rather / to get back to our own units / enquired at the rest camp the / best way to get back to our own / units, so the officer in charge / told us to parade at the orderly / room the following morning at / 9A.M. I was on picket all night. /

[Page 245]

Reveille was at 5A.M. after / breakfast the rest of the camp / moved off to proceed to another / rest camp at 71 Kilo, so we had / to part with our new friends / from the Buff Regt. with / whom we had been with since / entering hospital. At 9A.M. / Cpl Austin & I saw the camp / commandant, but he said that he / could not send us to our units / from this camp, but that we . should have to go to the next / rest camp at 71 Kilo; but he / said that he would phone through / to Div! Hd Qrs about us, and / told us to report there on reaching. / During the morning another / party came into the rest camp / among them being one of my / friends whom I got to know /

[Page 246]

whilst at Malta named Gunner J. Bates. / We stayed the day out at the rest camp. /

Sunday May 13th 1917 /

Fifth Sunday after Easter. / Reveille at 5A.M. Rolled our great / coats to go on the
wagons. Cpl Austin / and I went along with the baggage / and got a ride all the way /
with our packs on a G. S. Wagon. / We arrived at the No 6 Rest Camp / at 71 Kilo
about 10A.M. where / we saw our late friends the / Buffs departing for their unit. / A
draft of our chaps from the / 3rd Entrenching Batt go in this / camp at the same time,
on their / way to join the 3rd Batt K.R.R~, / two of their party fell sick / on arrival in
camp so Cpl / Austin & I attached ourselves / to them in their places / being a good
way of getting /

[Page 247]

back to our units for he / would join his own & I should not be far from / mine. /

Monday May 14th 1917 /

Reveille at 5.30A.M. Breakfast / about 7A.M. We passed the day / playing cards etc ;
/

Tuesday May 15th 1917 /

Reveille at 6.30A.M. We did camp / fatigue in the morning. The cooks / made us a bit
of duff extra for / dinner. It rained very heavy in / the afternoon so we were confined /
to our tents. /

Wednes-day [sic] May 16th 1917 /

Reveille at 6.30A.M. We were on camp / fatigues all day. In the evening / I got a little
practice at cricket. /

Thursday May 17th 1917 /

As-cension Day. / In todays gospel Our Lord Jesus Christ /

[Page 248]

gives us that great missionary / message, "Go ye into all the world, / and preach the
gospel to every creature". / I often think of this message and / wonder what He thinks
of us at / present, here we are all sons of God / & brothers in Christ and we trying / to
kill each other; it seems a very / funny way of preaching the good / news to every
creature, but I suppose / it is man's own selfishness that / has brought this to pass)
We did / the usual fatigues in camp. /

Friday May 18th 1917 /

Reveille at 6A.M. As I sat in the / ^{shadow} of a huge tree this morning having / breakfast
my mind went back to ten / years ago today when in my little / parish church at

Abram I received / the laying on of hands in my / Confirmation. How! the words the / Bishop said as he layed his /

[Page 249]

hands on my head (Defend, O Lord, / this. Thy child) came back to me / this morning, as I thought of recent / past perils & of my present postion / within range of the guns & I offered / up a prayer of thankfulness as / I sat for having defended me. / Little did I think ten years ago as / I knelt at the altar steps and / resolved to fight for the Lord / that He would direct my goings / in this manner. / We did the usual camp fatigues /nin the morning. In the afternoon / I had a very nice game of cards. /

Saturday May 19th 1917 /

Reveille at 6A.M. We did the / usual camp duties. /

Sunday after Ascension May 20th 1917 /

Reveille at 7A.M. On fatigue at 9A.M. / untill [sic] dinner. The afternoon I spent / in reading. /

[Page 250]

Monday May 21st 1917 /

Paraded at 9A.M. for fatigue, / and got warned to show our rifles / in the afternoon as we were to move / tomorrow. At the rifle inspection / at 2P.M. the officer told us that / they were the cleanest lot of / rifles he had seen since taking / charge of the camp. /

Tuesday May 22nd 1917 /

Revielle at 5.30A.M. We (the draft / to the 3rd KRR'S) marched off at 7A.M. / our baggage being carried on / pack mules. We arrived at a rest / camp near by the 27th Div; Hd Qrs / about 12.30 noon at a place called / Marian a distance of ten to twelve / Kilo's. The same fellows as before / going together in the tents there / being eight in our tent. We go a / drink of tea on arriving in camp. / I had a good wash, shave, and /

[Page 251]

spent the rest of the day / reading a book and in my usual / bible reading. /

Wednes-day [sic] May 23rd 1917 /

We stayed the day at the rest / camp. In the evening I went for / a stroll with one of our party / (Rfn. Laycock) visiting three / villages :-Dimitrie Apadje, / and Badimal. We got back / in camp just before lights out. /

Thursday May 24th 1917 /

Empire Day. / Reveille at 5.30A.M. We rolled / great coats and ground sheets / then we put our packs on the / limbers. We marched off about / 7A.M. and marched to a village / called Drinzdos covering about / twenty Kilo's. Our guide took / the wrong way which made our / march longer than it ought /

[Page 252]

to have been. We arrived in the / village about 3.30P.M. and billeted / in the houses. At 5P.M. we were / inspected by an officer of the / 3rd Batt K R R who took us / over from the guide to conduct / I [sic] us to our headquarters. We / got our fires going, and very / soon you could smell bacon / frying all over the camp. /

Friday May 25th 1917 /

We stayed the greater part of the / day in this village. At 4.30P.M. / we moved off marching about / another ten Kilo's when we came / to the village of Monuhi, where / A Coy of my own Batt were out / for a rest. Here the Adjutant / and another officer of the 3rd / K R R'S were awaiting us. / we stayed the night in the / village. /

[Page 253]

Saturday May 26th 1917 /

Paraded at 10A.M. when the adjutant / of the 3rd Batt detailed us off to / the different Coys, I was sent / to D Coy. The fellows going to / D Coy had to parade immediately / after the adjutants parade / for inspection by the Capt of D Coy. / At 6P.M we marched off and / proceeded to join our Batt. We / passed through the village of / Kucos arriving at our Hd Qrts / about 8.30P.M. We fell in by Coys / and were told off to different / dugouts; I was attached to / 15 platoon. /

Witsun-Day May 27th 1917 /

It is so cheering to know that / in these terrible dark days / we are given "The Comforter " if / we truly believe and strive to / follow our dear Lord and Master. /

[Page 254]

I can never forget this festival / for it was on Whitson-Day ten years / ago that I received my first / Communion, and often I sing that / most glorious hymn that we / sang that morning "Our Blest / Redeemer, ere He breathed His / tender last farewell; A Guide / A Comforter bequeathed, with us / to dwell." / we drew our ammunition from / the stores at 10A.M. In the / afternoon I wrote three letters / One to my Dear Mother, one to / sister Betsy, and one to my dear / girl Annie. /

Whit Monday May 28th 1917 /

Draft paraded at 7-30A.M. for drill / and at 10A.M. again for medical / inspection. We paraded again / at 5.30P.M. for musketry. A Coy / went out at night and they had /
[Page 255]

the misfortune to lose their officer / Capt. Thirsbourne. /
Tues-day [sic] May 29th 1917 /

We paraded at 7-30A.M. untill [sic] / 8.30A.M. for drill. At 9-15A.M. we / took our rifles to the armourers / for inspection. I received a letter / from my pal of the 4th Batt Peter Gars / In the afternoon I went down the /hill and washed some clothes / in the river Struma. We paraded / again at 6P.M. for an hour's / musketry and bomb practice. /
Wednes-day [sic] May 30th 1917 /

Draft paraded as usual in the / morning. In the afternoon I went / down to the river for a wash, and to / clean my mess tin; whilst there I / saw my old platoon of the 4th Batt / on work & I had a good chat / with them. I was on trench / picket at 8P.M. /
[Page 256]

Thursday May 31st 1917 /

Came off trench picket at 4.30A.M. / and after a bit of breakfast got / down to sleep. In the afternoon / I went down to the river for a / wash. At 5.30P.M. we paraded for / an hour's musketry. D Coy of the / 4th Batt came through our lines / to go on a bit of a night / stunt on the enemies advanced / posts. I saw my old pals and / Sergt Dunk [sic] my old platoon / sergt brought me a lot of letters / At 9P.M. our platoon went down / the hill to draw Coys rations. /

Friday June 1st 1917 /

Paraded at 7-30A.M. for drill and / rifle exercises; then again at / 9-15A.M. for work with the platoon. / I wrote two letters ^{one} to sister Annie / & the other to Sergt W.Cunliffe. / We paraded again at 5.30P.M. /
[Page 257]

untill [sic] 7P.M. for musketry & bombing. /

Saturday June 2nd 1917 /

The platoon paraded at 8.30A.M. / for fatigue at Batt. Hd. Qrts. / working untill [sic] 10.30A.M. then / again at 6P.M. untill [sic] 8P.M. C Coy / went down to Tasli for a rest, and B Coy returned. /

Trinity Sunday June 3rd 1917 /

Went on parade service at 10A.M. / and stayed to Holy Communion / I wrote a letter to my dear / sweetheart Annie. At 8 PM / I went out on trench picket. /

Monday June 4th 1917 /

Came off picket at 4.30A.M. I / had a bit of breakfast then / got down to sleep untill [sic] dinner. / In the afternoon we had a bath / and change of underclothing. / Drew Coy's rations at 9P.M. /

[Page 258]

Tues-day [sic] June 5th 1917 /

I was up in front of my Coy / officer for not putting my blankets / outside the dugout during the / day time, an order I was not / of being new to the / Batt, but it did n't [sic] matter / for I along with two other chaps / got two extra fatigues for / it. We joined out platoon / who were on work. When they / had been dismissed I did / an hour's extra fatigue. † / We received our pay in the / afternoon & I drew twenty / drachmas. Platoon went on / work again at 6P.M untill [sic] 7P.M. /

Wednes-day [sic] June 6th 1917 /

Work at 7.30A.M. I received two letters / one from Molly Lowe (Annie's sister) and / one from Sgt W. Cunliffe. Fag issue. / At 8.30P.M. a Cpl & five of us went /

[Page 259]

to blow up a big stone in the / concealed trench, but a big / thunderstorm came on so we / had to pack up. /

Thurs-day June 7th 1917 /

Went on parade at 7-30A.M. digging / an ammunition trench. Rifle insp / inspection at 10A.M. In the afternoon / I went down to the river and / washed a shirt, towel, and a pair / of socks; then I had a dip in the / river Struma. Orderly sgt came / round and warned me to mount / Hd Qts guard on the morrow. / We paraded from 6P.M. untill [sic] 8P.M. / for work. /

Friday June 8th 1917 /

I mounted guard at 10A.M. and got / the stick i.e (four ment mount and only / three are required so the cleanest and / smartest on guard mounting gets / dismissed which counts as a guard /

[Page 260]

for him). I wrote a letter to sister / Maggie, and one to my brother in law / Sam Marsden. My platoon drew Coys / rations. There was a boxing tournament / for the Batt so I went to watch a / few rounds. /

Saturday June 9th 1917 /

At 11A.M. I went in front of a / court of inquiry for not having a / box respirator, but as I had never / been issued with one I got dismissed / Our platoon were on the road day / picket so we rolled great-coats and / blankets ready for loading on the / pack mules as ~~was~~ our Coy were / to go for a rest to the Tasli / camp. We marched off for Tasli / at 9.30P.M. getting in camp 12P.M. / We decided to sleep out as the / weather was nice, but it came / on to rain during the night so / we had to move into the tents. /

[Page 261]

Sunday June 10th 1917 /

First Sunday after Trinity / The Collect / O God, the strength of all them that / put their trust in thee, mercifully / accept our prayers; and because / through the weakness of our / mortal nature we can do no good / thing without Thee, grant us the / help of Thy grace, that in keeping / of Thy commandments we may / please Thee, both in will and deed; / Through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen. / The words of the Epistle for / today are very inspiring for they / speak to us of the greatest / thing this present ages. requires:- / Love; St John's opening words for / today's epistle are " Beloved, let us love / one another: for love is of God, and / every one that loveth is born of God, / and knoweth God. He that loveth /

[Page 262]

not knoweth not God; for God is love. / I wonder when the nations of this / earth of ours are going to understand / this message of love, for in the / loving words of our epistle are these / words:- " If a man say, I love God, and / hateth his brother, he is a liar : / for he that loveth not his brother / whom he hath seen how can he love / God, whom he hath not seen? and / this commandment have we from / him, that he who loveth God / love his brother also." / I wrote a letter to my dear / sweetheart Annie. Immediately / after tea I went for swim in / the sea. At 6P.M. I went to / evening service, and stayed / afterwards to Holy Communion. /

Monday June 11th 1917 /

St Barnabas Day. / We paraded at 6A.M. until [sic] 11A.M. /

[Page 263]

for work. After dinner I went / down to the Y.M.C.A. hut / and bought a writing pad,
and / a cup of tea. We got issued with / a pair of light knickers. We / paraded at
5P.M. working untill [sic] 6P.M. / I went down to the Church / Army tent where I
bought / some tea and cake. /

Tuesday June 12th 1917 /

Paraded at 6-15 A.M. drill order / to practice an attack knocking / of [off] at 11A.M. I
wrote two letters / one to my dear Annie & the other to / her sister Molly. I slept all
afternoon / untill [sic] tea time. We paraded again / from 5.30P.M. untill [sic] 6.30P.M.
to / burn all the bushes around the / camp for they harboured mosquitoes /
Afterwards I went down to the / Y.M.C.A. for a drink of tea. /

[Page 264]

Wednesday June 13th 1917 /

Paraded at 6.30A.M. & practiced / picketing the heights , our platoon / fighting a rear
guard action back / to camp. After dinner I went down / to the Y.M.C.A. for a drink of
/ tea, then I washed a shirt. There / wasn't any parade in evening. / I played at
football for my Coy / team this being my first game / with the 3rd Batt. /

Thurs-day [sic] June 14th 1917 /

Paraded at 6A.M. untill [sic] 7A.M. for a / run; then again at 8.30A.M. untill [sic] /
10.30A.M. for gas drill. I wrote a / letter to Brother Bob, and received / one from Mrs
Marron. We paraded / again at 8.30P.M. for night operation. /

Friday June 15th 1917 /

Paraded at 6A.M. untill [sic] 7A.M. for / physical training, then again from / 8-15A.M.
untill [sic] 10-30A.M. for skirmishing /

[Page 265]

going into the sea for a swim / whilst on parade. In the evening / I played at football
for my / Coy against the labour Batt / who were stationed close by; / and we beat
them three / goals nil. /

Saturday June 16th 1917 /

Paraded from 6A.M. untill [sic] 7A.M. for / drill, then from 8.15A.M. untill [sic] / 10-
30A.M. for semaphore signalling / and bombing. We packed up in / the afternoon
ready for moving / back to Batt Hd Qrts in the line. / We marched off from Tasli at
6.30P.M. / and being daylight we had to / go round by the village of Kato / Krusoves

under cover of the hills. / We took ~~th~~-over the trenches / from our other Coy about
9P.M. /

Sunday June 17th 1917 /

2nd Sunday after Trinity /

[Page 266]

My dear Mothers birthday (69 years old) / The alarm went about 3A.M. and we / had
to "stand too", a party of / Bulgarians came on to B Coys / advanced post. There
were three / casualties in B Coy one officer / and two riflemen. I went to a / voluntary
church service at 10A.M. / and stayed to Holy Communion. / In the afternoon I wrote
two letters / one to my dear Annie & the [sic] to dear / Mother. Our platoon were on
trench / picket at 8.15P.M. but the whole / platoon wasn't required, and I / happened
to be one of the fortunate / ones to get a night off. I made / myself a drink of tea and
then / turned in for the night. /

Monday June 18th 1917 /

I was warned to rejoin my own / Batt (4th K.R.B) in the evening which I / did do when
it got dusk for they /

[Page 267]

were only just on the other side of / the river Struma. My own Coy were / out on
getting to Hd Qrts so I stayed / the night in Sgt Kymer's dugout / my platoon Sergt. /

Tues-day [sic] June 19th 1917 /

I paraded at 6A.M. and went / with my Coys ration party to / rejoin my own Coy who
were / camped just beyond the village / of Kastri at a camp we / called "Plane Tree
Camp"n on / account of the huge plane trees / there. I got in camp about / 8A.M.
after reported to orderly sgt / I billeted with Rfn Green. In / the afternoon I wrote two
letters / to my dearest Mother & sister Betsy. / I went on parade with my platoon /
from 5P.M. untill [sic] 6P.M. doing rifle / exercises. There was much hand shaking /
with the fellows of my platoon who /

[Page 268]

were pleased to see [me] back again / after an absence of six months or / more. In
the evening I played at / football for my platoon against / 14 platoon when we beat
them / three goals nil. /

Wednesday June 20th 1917 /

Paraded at 5A.M. untill [sic] 8A.M. practicing / out-post duties. There was a fag issue. / The orderly sgt came round for the / names of all fellows with more than / one years active service in, I think / he would have to take nearly / them all. We paraded again from / 5P.M. untill [sic] 6P.M. for drill. After / parade our concert party gave / us a fairly good concert. /

Thursday June 21st 1917 /

Paraded from 5A.M. untill [sic] 8A.M. / practicing an attack in the open. / We finish at 8A.M. for the day on / account of the heat during /

[Page 269]

the day being so great. In the / afternoon I went down to a / small stream and in the / shade of huge birch I / washed a shirt & a pair / of socks and also had a good / bath. I wrote a letter to my pal / Joe Ward. We paraded at 7A.M. / for quinine then again at 9P.M. / for night operations to practice / patrol work. /

Friday June 22nd 1917 /

Paraded at 5A.M. and practiced / an advance guard and a rear / guard action. I received two letters / one from home & one from my dear / girl Annie. I also answered two / letters. We paraded at 5P.M. for / mosquito net inspection. There / was another concert at 6P.M. / which was very good. /

[Page 270]

Saturday June 23rd 1917 /

Paraded at 6A.M. and marched in / to Batt Hd Qrts arriving in camp / about 8A.M. In the afternoon I / went to the canteen and had / to stand on a line for about / two hours before getting served / then I only got a small packet / of tea & some cigarettes for my / pal. In the evening I went down / (what we called "Transport Hill") / to draw water and scour our / mess tins out. I wrote a letter / afterwards to my dear Mother. /

June /

Sunday June 24th 1917 /

3rd Sunday after Trinity, also St John / the Baptists Day. I went on / church parade at 8.20A.M. afterwards / I wrote to my dear Annie. A mail / came up and I received five letters. / In the afternoon I had a good /

[Page 271]

sleep. After tea I went to evening / service at 6P.M. at Bde Hd Qrts at / a village called Ano Krusoves / about four or five miles across / the hills from here. It was a /

very nice service which was held / the Greek church there. / The church was decorated with / many quaint & funny bible / pictures & there was some very / good carving in the church. / The service lasted about an hour / and I left for home about 7P.M. / enjoying the walk back to camp / I had to go for my quinine. /

Monday June 25th 1917 /

Paraded at 5A.M. belt and side / arms and towel, and marched / down to Tasli where we had / an hour in the sea. We paraded / again at 11A.M. for inoculation. At /

[Page 272]

8.30P.M. our platoon went on picket /

Tuesday June 26th 1917 /

Came off picket at 4A.M. and had / a sleep untill [sic] breakfast. I wrote / a letter to Rev; T.F.B Twemlow / Paraded from 5P.M. untill [sic] 6P.M. then / had tea. Paraded again from 6.30P.M / untill [sic] 8P.M. /

Wednesday June 27th 1917 /

I was orderly man. Drew Coy / rations. Paraded at 9A.M. for an / hours bombing. I went down the / hill and scrubbed my equipment / also washed two towels and a pair / of socks. In the evening our platoon / played 25 platoon at football at / Bde Hd Qrts when we beat them / 3 goals 1 also 14 platoon beat 13 / platoon 1 nil. We paraded at / 10P.M. to load G. S. Wagons with / corrugated iron. /

[Page 273]

Thursday June 28th 1917 /

Coy paraded at 6.30A.M. for gyms, / but I was on bombing so I did not / parade untill [sic] 9-15A.M. There was / a kit inspection at 5-30 P.M. After / kit inspection Coy paraded for a / shooting competition each platoon / being represented by a team of / eight men. I was chosen as one of / my platoon's eight, we fired 15 / platoon and beat them, 13 platoon / beat 14 platoon, then we fired / 13 platoon and beat them getting / all our tins down that we had / as targets. /

Friday June 29th 1917 /

St Peter's Day / We paraded at 6.30A.M. for rapid / loading practice and gyms. I wrote / three letters. We paraded again / at 8-30P.M. for work on the line. /

[Page 274]

Saturday June 30th 1917 /

I paraded with the bombers from / 9A.M. untill [sic] 10A.M. I wrote a letter to / J. Blakeley. In the afternoon 50 / of us out of the Coy had to pack / up ready to proceed to Monuhi / at 6P.M. I was on baggage / guard. We got in Monuhi about / 9P.M. We got some peaches & plums on the way /

Sunday July 1st 1917 /

4th Sunday after Trinity. / We paraded at 5A.M. and went to / work in Kalezir Wood near lake / Tahinos making a gun pit / for some heavy artillery guns. / We worked from 5A.M. untill [sic] 10A.M. / then we knocked off, but had / to stay in the wood, resuming / work again at 4P.M. untill [sic] / 8P.M. when we returned back / to our camp at Monuhi. / After tea Peter Gass and I went /

[Page 275]

to look round the village and / we got some peaches & cherries /

Monday July 2nd 1917 /

Paraded at 5A.M. our officer had / a rifle inspection and he placed / about five men under arrest / for dirty rifles and not shaving. / We worked untill [sic] 10A.M. resumed / work again at 4P.M. untill [sic] 6P.M. / Marched back to camp. After tea went to look for more fruit. /

Tuesday July 3rd 1917 /

Paraded at 5A.M. went on work / again as usual, but they found / us a lot more work to do. We / returned to camp about 8P.M. / Peter Gass & I went out for more / fruit, getting apricots & plums. /

Wednesday July 4th 1917 /

We marched off from Monuhi at / 5.30A.M. getting into Kato Krusoves / Batt Hd Qrts about 8A.M. At our /

[Page 276]

second halt the officer sent me / on in front to tell the Coy officer / we were returning. This was rather / hard work for I didn't get the / ten minutes f rest that the / other fellows had making it / about six or seven miles without / a rest in full marching order / and among the hills. After / breakfast we were inoculated, / then I commenced to dig a dugout / for myself. After dinner I had / a sleep untill [sic] tea time. We got / our pay at 5P.M. I received 15 drachmas / I did'nt [sic] finish my dugout so I / was going to sleep in the open / but it came on to rain so / Cpl Rigg and Rfn Keen asked me / to pass the night with them. /

Thursday July 5th 1917 /

After breakfast I began to work / on my dugout again, but /

[Page 277]

Rfn Broadly who had a dugout / on his own said that I could / go with him if I wish, so
we / made his place a bit bigger / and I went with him. I wrote a / letter to my dear
Annie. Our Coy / went on patrol at 8P.M. but I / was warned for the Observation /
Post for the morrow so I did not / go out with them. I received four / letters. I went to
the canteen / and got Rfn Keen a quart of / beer in for when he came back / off
parade. I also scrubbed / a shirt & towel before turning in. /

Friday July 6th 1917 /

Went on Observation Post at / 4A.M. coming off at 9P.M. On / getting back to camp I
had / to hand in my spare kit into / the stores for we were to march / to the Kastri
camp at 6A.M. next morning. /

[Page 278]

We marched for Kastri at 6A.M. / making a route march of it, going / through Ano
Krusoves and after / about two hrs march we camped / in a shady spot by some
water / where we had breakfast and / stayed untill [sic] 5P.M. I wrote a letter / during
the day to sister Betsy. On / resuming our march we had a / fresh formation and Rfn
Thushby / and I were selected as platoon / orderlies or runners. We marched / off at
5P.M. getting in Kastri camp / about 6.30P.M. We got dinner / and tea on arrival in
camp. /

Sunday July 8th 1917 /

5th Sunday after Trinity / We paraded at 9-15A.M. clean / fatigue dress to take part in
/ a mock murder trial our officer / had got up. I took a very small /

[Page 279]

part only being one of the / jury. In the afternoon I wrote / a letter to My dear
sweetheart. /

Monday July 9th 1917 /

Paraded at 5A.M. Practiced an / attack on the village of / Guidahore [sic] returned to
camp / about 8A.M. We only had biscuits / for our rations. I slept untill [sic] / dinner.
In the afternoon I had / a walk round on my own. / Paraded from 5P.M. to 6P.M. for /
platoon drill, quinine immediately / afterwards. /

Tuesday July 10th 1917 /

I was orderly man had to get gun fire / (a drink of tea) up at 4.30A.M. Paraded / at 5A.M. practicing platoon attacks / finishing at 8A.M. After breakfast / I went to scrub my equipment. In / the evening instead of an hour's / parade there was boxing and / [Page 280]

wrestling for all except the / footballers. /

Wednesday July 11th 1917 /

Paraded at 5A.M. for route march / going to Kucos & back again. / After breakfast I went down / to the stream and washed my / knickers, gas helmet satchet, towel, / and scoured my mess tin out, / then I had a good bath. Fag issue. / There was a Coy Officer's inspection / at 6P.M. afterwards I went to a / concert given by our Coy concert party /

Thursday July 12th 1917 /

Paraded at 5A.M. practiced an / attack on Kucos with street / fighting. I received two letters and / a paper; I also wrote a letter / to my dear Annie. After tea we / played 14 platoon at football / in the Divisional competition / for platoons and beat them / [Page 281]

by two goals one. Paraded at / 8.30P.M. for quinine and for night / operations; I took bad whilst / out and was sent in to camp. /

Friday July 13th 1917 /

I reported sick at 4.30A.M. and got / excused duty. Coy practised an attack / on Kucos. There was a concert given / at 6.30P.M. which was fairly good. /

Saturday July 14th 1917 /

Coy paraded at 6A.M. and marched / in to Batt Hd Qrts. I marched / in with the sick getting our packs / carried. After breakfast I went / to see the doctor and told him / that I was fit. He allowed me to / go to duty but made me take / quinine three times daily. I paraded / at 5P.M. to carry boxes of gas helmets / down Transport Hill. I wrote a / letter to my niece Nellie. /

[Page 282]

Sunday July 15th 1917 /

Sixth Sunday after Trinity (St Swithin Day /

I went to report fit to the doctor / and got back to camp just in / time for Holy Communion having / missed the morning service. This / service was held in a library / that had been fixed up for / the troops. There were about / thirty of us

communicated, the / Commanding Officer and a Lieut, / the rest being N.C.Os &
riflemen. / Afterwards I wrote a letter to / my dear girl Annie. After a little / dinner I
went to sleep untill [sic] tea- /

time. After tea I went up into / the village of Kato & washed a / shirt and two pairs of
socks. On / my way back I found a scrubbing / brush which I needed very much / I
spent the rest of the evening in / quiet chat with one of my /

[Page 283]

friends Percy Hilling. /

Monday July 16th 1917 /

Paraded at 6.30A.M. for Pyshical [sic] / Training. After breakfast I read / The Book
untill [sic] 9-15A.M. when we / got paid out I received ten Drchs / Afterwards I darned
the socks / that I had washed the night / previous. /

Tues-day [sic] July 17th 1917 /

My old pal Joe Ward rejoined the / Batt but he was sent to A / Coy. D Coy of the 3rd
KRR / came over & took C Coys position / Our Coy paraded at 8.15P.M. and /
moved across the river Struma to / take over the 3rd Batt trenches. / Our platoon
being on trench / picket. /

Wednesday July 18th 1917 /

Came off picket a 4.30A.M. and / were told off to our dugouts I /

[Page 284]

got in one with five other chaps / We paraded at 5P.M. but got dismissed / untill [sic]
11P.M. when we had to go down / the hill to draw Coys rations. There / was a big
mail up but I only got / a paper and a letter from Cpl / English of the Buffs a fellow I /
met in hospital whilst on the / Seres Road. /

Thursday July 19th 1917 /

Paraded at 9A.M. for a bath. I / went down the hill in the afternoon / and bought five
drachmas worth of / eatables at the canteen. We paraded / at 6P.M. for rifle
inspection, then / again at 6.30P.M. for work finishing / at 8P.M. I made a muslin of
oat- / meal which I sweetened with / marmalade then I turned in. /

Friday July 20th 1917 /

Paraded at 10A.M. to go for a wash, but / I had a bath whilst there and /

[Page 285]

washed a pair of socks, one of which / I lost on my way back up the hill to / my
dugout. After dinner our / platoon football team went down / to Tasli to play B Coy
best team / in the Div: Competition when we / beat them five goals to one. I / spent
fifteen drachmas at the / canteen whilst there in foodstuffs / and few luxuries. /

Saturday July 21st 1917 /

I got up about 8A.M.after spending / a very restless night for the place / is infested
with fleas and / mosquitoes. I wrote a letter to Matt / Round. men, so we retired / at
half time losing three goals one. / as we had to mount picket at / 8P.M. the same
evening. /

[Page 286]

Sunday July 22nd 1917 /

Seventh Sunday after Trinity / The Collect / Lord of all power and might, who / art the
author and giver of all / good things; Graft in our hearts / the love of Thy Name,
increase in / us true religion, Nourish us with / all goodness, and of Thy great mercy /
keep us in the same; through / Jesus Christ our Lord : Amen: / We are indeed living
at a time / when we do want the loved of Gods / Holy Name grafting into our hearts /
and the true religion that the collect / speaks about shewing [sic] forth in / this world
of ours. I notice / that the closing of the Epistle / for today finishes with there /
remarkabled words;" For the wages / of sin is death: but the gift / of God is eternal
life, through /

[Page 287]

Jesus Christ our Lord." Ah! yes if / only we christians would look at / it more as The
Gift of God and / not wages for service done what / a different world. We came / off
picket at 4A.M. so I spent / untill [sic] breakfast reading my prayer / book. At 11A.M. I
went to the / voluntary service and stayed to / Holy Communion. Wrote a letter / to
my dear Annie. Our platoon / are in reserve today. /

Monday July 23rd 1917 /

Our platoon who had proved the / best in the Coy and so represented / the Coy in
the shooting Competition / went down to the football field / there to compete against
the best / of A Coy. when we beat easily / getting all our fifteen targets (small / tins)
down to their nine. C Coy / got a bye so we had to fire / [Page 288]

them off in the final. We / were just beat by one they / got twelve down & we eleven. /
Paraded from 5P.M.untill [sic] 7P.M. for / work, then at 8P.M. for quinine / I passed a
most restless night / through the fleas. /

Tues-day [sic] July 24th 1917 /

Paraded from 7A.M. untill [sic] 8A.M. / for Swedish drill. Paraded / again at 10A.M.
for a bath. I got a / new water bottle cover. All the / Batts bread was mouldy so we /
had to fall back on our biscuits / Paraded from 5P.M. untill [sic] 7P.M. for / work.
Afterwards I payed a visit / to my pal Joe Ward in A Coy. A / mail came up and I
received a / letter from Rev: T.F.B. Twemlow. / A Coy beat C Coy in the Coy football
/ competition by four goals three. /

[Page 289]

Wednesday July 25th 1917 /

St James' Day. / I was orderly man. There was a / fag issue. I wrote letters to my /
dear Mother and to Rev.T.F.B.Twemlow / Our platoon team played the / Rifle
Brigade at football in the / competition and we beat them / by five goals nil. We went
on / picket at 9.30P.M. /

Thursday July 26th 1917 /

Came off picket at 5A.M. had a / rifle inspection 6A.M. then I went / down to the river
Struma and washed / a shirt, and a pair of socks, and / had a bath in the river,
bringing / a jar of water back with me. / We paraded at 9A.M. for quinine / having the
day off. At 8.30P.M. we / paraded again for quinine; our / platoon was reserve
platoon, so we / practised a stand too [sic] at night. /

[Page 290]

Friday July 27th 1917 /

Paraded at 7A.M. for physical training / and bombing. Had to clean up / for
inspection of dugouts. In the / afternoon the Divisional General / came round to our
Battalion and / decorated Sergt Baxter machine / gun Sergt with the Military / Medal
a good brave fellow who / already possessed the D.C.M. / Our platoon paraded at
8.15P.M. / with rifle and fifteen rounds of / ammunition to go into the village / of
Neohori (which lay in between / our line and the Bulgarian) / for fire wood for the
cooks fire. /

Saturday July 28th 1917 /

Paraded at 6A.M. on pioneers fatigue. / Afterwards I wrote a letter to Sam / Marsden,
then I had a good bath / in the Struma. We paraded for / quinine at 8.30A.M. then
our platoon /

[Page 291]

went to work on the trenches. /

Sunday July 29th 1917 /

Eight Sunday after Trinity / The Collect / O God, whose never failing providence /
ordereth all things both in heaven / and earth; We humbly beseech thee / to put
away from us all hurtful / things, and to give us those / things which be profitable for /
us; Through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen / This is a little beautiful collect / Oh! how
very often do we forget that / God does order all things in heaven / and earth, and
how often fail to / see that the things God sees / profitable for us, are not just the /
things & ways we would wish them / ourselves, and tis very often at these / times
that we fall a prey to Satan / and start to grumble at God. There / are some very
striking words in the /

[Page 292]

gospel for today for each time I / read them I can see my Saviour / more how He
looked into / the hearts of those crowds of / people that flocked to hear / him when
He said "Ye shall / know them by their fruits" and / again "Not everyone that saith /
unto me, Lord Lord, shall enter / the Kingdom of heaven; but he / that doeth the will
of My / Father which is in heaven. / When I think of the full churches / at home, and
the great number / of church men out here; and / then see the few that find / time to
worship God in the / Holy Communion it makes me / think that the majority of so / so
[sic] called christians are like / the fig tree that was without . fruit but all show, and /

[Page 293]

I have come to the conclusion that / a great number of the clergy in / our church are
stumbling blocks / in Gods work. I wrote a letter / to my dear Sweetheart Annie, then
/ I went to church service at / 11.15A.M. and stayed to Holy / Communion. Our
concert party / gave a concert at Batt Hd Qrts / in the evening. Our platoon / went on
picket at 8.30P.M. / I was on the advanced post. /

Monday July 30th 1917 /

Came off picket at 4.30A.M. Rifle / inspection on arrival in camp. At / 8A.M. I was on
fatigue cleaning up / the line. We received our pay at / 12 noon I got ten drachmas.

About 6P.M. / I went down to the river Struma for / a wash, and whilst there the / Bulgars sent a volley of shells / over wounding about six of our /

[Page 294]

fellows, but God preserved me. At / 8.30P.M. our Coy went out on forward / patrol to a place we called / Hoggs Back (because of its / resemblance to a pigs back.) but / we never came in contact with / any of the enemy. /

Tuesday July 31st 1917 /

There wasn't any parade in the / morning. There was a parade for / the platoon at 5P.M. but I was / excused having to play at football / against C Coy in the Competition. / we beat them one goal nil. /

Wednesday August 1st 1917 /

Lammas Day. We did not do / anything in the morning. In the / evening we packed up our spare / kit and got ready to proceed / to Tasli marching off at 11P.M. and / arriving there about 1A.M. /

[Page 295]

Thurs-day [sic] August 2nd 1917 /

I received three letters and a paper / two of them from my dear girl, one / from Sergt W. Cunliffe, and the / paper from brother Jim, I lost my / gas helmet. Kit inspection at 5P.M. / Paraded for a bath immediately / afterwards. I went down to the / Y.M.C.A. tent at night, then I / went on to the Church Army Tent / where there was evening prayer. /

Friday August 3rd 1917 /

My dear Sweethearts birthday. We / paraded at 6A.M. working on the / lines & clearing the tents up a / bit, then we went down to the sea / for a swim, I also went down for / another dip after tea. We paraded / at 7P.M. for drill and bayonet / fighting finishing at 8.30P.M. / Quinine immediately afterwards. /

[Page 296]

Saturday August 4th 1917 /

Third anniversary of the commencement / of the war against Germany. We / paraded at 6.30A.M. for physical training / and a dip in the sea. During the / morning I went down to the Church / Army Tent and there wrote a letter / to my dear Mother. We paraded for / work, making a wash place from / 6.30P.M. untill [sic] 8P.M. quinine

after. / After parade I rushed down to the / Church Tent and was just in / time for the last penny cup of tea. /

Sunday August 5th 1917 /

Ninth Sunday after Trinity. / I went down for a dip in the sea / before breakfast. Went on church / parade at 10A.M. held in the church / tent. A few neccessaries were issued / out and I received a shirt and / a towel. In the afternoon I wrote a / letter to my dear Annie, and one to /

[Page 297]

Sergt W. Cunliffe. I mounted guard at / 5.30P.M. but as I was third relief on / the Cpl in charge let me go to evening / service in the church tent at 6P.M. I / stayed afterwards to Holy Communion. / A mail came up and I received two letters / from my dear Annie, and one from my / sister Maggie. /

Monday August 6th 1917 /

I went down to the sea for a swim early / in the morning, and washed my shirt in the / sand there. Dismounted guard at 5.30P.M. / Our concert party gave a concert at the / Y.M.C.A. in the evening which was good. /

Tues-day [sic] August 7th 1917 /

Paraded at 5A.M. for a route march going / to a village called Asprovalto. On getting / back to camp I went for a dip in the / sea. We paraded at 8.30P.M. for an hours / Coy drill. I am looking through my / psalms for the day and I find in them / one of the best prayers I could wish /

[Page 298]

for. "Plead then my cause, O Lord, with / them that strive with me: and fight / thou against them that fight against / me. Lay hand upon the shield and / buckler : and stand up to help me." / Then in the evening psalms we get these / sustaining words:- Hold thee still in / the Lord, and abide patiently upon Him: / but grieve not thyself at him, whose / way doth prosper, against the man that doeth / after evil counsels. Leave off from wrath, / and let go displeasure : fret not thyself, / else shalt those be moved to do evil; / Wicked doers shall be rooted out; and / they that patiently abide the Lord; / those shall inherit the land. etc. / I always think that there is something / for each of us to learn in the psalms / appointed for the day. /

Wednesday August 8th 1917 /

We paraded at 6.30A.M. on work making / paths with stones which we carried /

[Page 299]

from the beach being dismissed at / 7-30A.M. then I went for a swim in the / sea. After breakfast I went down to the / Church Army Tent where I got some / envelopes which I needed very much. I / received a letter from W. Hatton an Abram / lad who is also out here. Our Coy / left Tasli at 8.30P.M. and marched / back again to the trenches, arriving / in the line again about 11P.M. /

Thurs-day [sic] August 9th 1917 /

After breakfast I went down to / river Struma and washed a pair / of knickers, socks and a shirt and / then had a bath. I sent two post / cards one to M^r Salter, & one to M^r Dawson / We paraded at 5.30P.M. for two hours / rifle exercises, then we had to go out / on picket at 8P.M. several of the fellows / getting put under arrest for being / improperly dressed. /

[Page 300]

Friday August 10th 1917 /

I was orderly man. Came off picket / at 4.30A.M. then I went down to the / Struma for a bath. On getting back / I went to draw the Coy rations, and / issued them out. Wrote two letters / one to my dear Annie, and ont to W.Hatton. / After tea I was on fatigue getting wood / for the cooks, then again at 9P.M. I / went to draw rations. The platoon was / in reserve, but they had to go out on / drill at 5P.M. nevertheless. /

Saturday August 11th 1917 /

Paraded at 7A.M. for physical training / We paraded again for work on trenches / from 5P.M. untill [sic] 8P.M. quinine parade / immediately afterwards. /

Sunday August 12th 1917 /

Tenth Sunday after Trinity. I wrote / a letter to my Dear Sweetheart Annie / and one to sister Annie. In the evening / I went to hear a concert given by /

[Page 301]

A Coys party which was very good. /

Monday August 13th 1917 /

I was chosen from my platoon as / relay runner to Brigade HdQrts, and / had to parade at 5.45A.M. under Cpl / Jackson of the Batt Scouts, to visit all / the relay posts between Neohori / Bridge and Bde, Battle Hd Qrts, / I got back about 8.30A.M. In the / evening we played 15 platoon of / the 3rd K.R.R. in the Bde final / at football, the winners having to / goe [sic] to represent the Bde in the / Divisional competition.

We gave them / a thrashing beating them five / goals nil. We went on picket / at 8.30P.M. and our silly officer made / us to pitch our mosquito nets on / the parapet to sleep in whilst off / duty when on picket. /

Tuesday August 14th 1917 /

I and three others had to remain on /

[Page 302]

Trench observation post by day. A / mail came up and I received five / letters and a paper, also a picture / post-card of Lymn Cross. We dismounted / from observation post at 8P.M. /

Wednesday August 15th 1917 /

Paraded for physical training at / 7A.M. I wrote to Sergt W. Cunliffe / Paraded again for work from 5P.M. / untill [sic] 7P.M. then at 8.15P.M. quinine. /

Thursday August 16th 1917 /

Paraded at 7A.M. for gas helmet drill / and at 8.45A.M. for a hot bath. I / wrote two letters to sister Betsy and My / Dear Mother. After dinner I went / down to the river and washed two / pairs of socks, a towel, a pair of white / drawers, and two handkerchiefs. When / I had finished this task I had a / nice plunge in a tank we had / made by the river side. Our platoon / had an evening off. /

[Page 303]

Friday August 17th 1917 /

Paraded at 7A.M. for physical training / and at 9A.M. for quinine. After breakfast / I went down to the Struma for a bath. / A mail came up and I received two letters. / We paraded again from 5P.M. untill [sic] 7P.M. / Our platoon paraded at 8P.M. for / trench picket, I was on night / advanced post. /

Saturday August 18th 1917 /

Came off picket at 5A.M. rifle inspection / immediately afterwards; Then I wrote a / letter to brother Bob. Peter Gass one of / my pals came out of hospital and / brought me back a book called "The Manxman" / by Hall Caine. Our Coy paraded at 5P.M. for / drill, and should have been on untill [sic] 7P.M. / but we got dismissed at 6P.M. because we / had to stand by in case we had to / man the trenches untill [sic] C-Coy came / back from Tasli where they had /

[Page 304]

been out on a rest, but we were not required. /

Sunday August 19th 1917 /

Eleventh Sunday after Trinity / I wrote a letter to my dear girl Annie. / I went to a voluntary church service at / 10.30A.M. and stayed to Holy Communion / there were a nice number there about / thirty. After dinner I went down to / the river and washed a shirt, and had / a swim whilst it was drying. I / spent a pleasant, and quiet evening / with my bible. We get that grand / parable in the gospel for today "The / Pharisee and the Publican". I can / see our Lord Jesus Christ as He sat / perhaps in the back seat of the temple / or of some synagogue studying the / characters of the various classes of / personages going hither and thither / to the temple for worship and prayer / and intercession. I look back many / times on my own life as I sit quiet /

[Page 305]

looking at ^{the} glorious sunset, just outside / my dugout in ^{the} hills, and I see, how / that time and time again I have / been like the Pharisee in the parable. / It is so easy for the regular church / goer to get into that frame of / mind, but thank God, by His help / I do sometimes stop and ask myself / "where are you bound for". We all / of us want more of the Publican spirit / "Lord be merciful to me a Sinner. /

Monday August 20th 1917 /

Paraded at 7A.M. for physical training / Paraded again from 5P.M. untill [sic] 6P.M. / for drill, quinine at 8P.M. and then / two hours work untill [sic] 10P.M. repairing / the parapet. /

Tues-day [sic] August 21st 1917 /

Paraded for P.T. at 7A.M. then we paraded / at 12 noon in marching order for an / inspection. In the afternoon I wrote a / letter to brother Jims wife (Bessie). /

[Page 306]

We paraded from 5P.M. untill [sic] 7P.M. / for drill, then at 8P.M. we mounted / picket. I was on duty on the left / post about 9.30P.M. when the / Bulgars opened fire with rifle fire, / trench mortars, and a number of / bombs. They were very wide off the / mark, and they quickly drew / away we didn't have a casualty. /

Wednesday August 22nd 1917 /

Came off picket at 5.30A.M. rifle / inspection on dismounting. I went / down to the Struma had a wash, / waqshed a pair of socks, and then / gathered some black berry before / going to breakfast. Our Coy got an / afternoon off so I went down / to the

plunge bath for a dip. / I stewed my blackberry for / tea eating them with nestles /
milk. We paraded for quinine at / 8P.M. We were reserve platoon /

[Page 307]

which meant us sleeping fully / equipped. /

Thurs-day [sic] August 23rd 1917 /

Paraded at 7A.M. for physical training. / We paraded again from 5P.M. untill [sic]
7P.M. / for work on Battle, Hd, Qrts,. Quinine / parade at 8.15P.M. then at 8.30P.M.
we / paraded for an hours rifle exercise being / moonlight before we got dismissed. /
The 27th Div: Concert party (The Follies) / got here. I wrote a letter to my Annie. /

Friday August 24th 1917 /

St Bartholomew's Day. / It is my turn for orderly man. I wrote / two letters one to Cpl
English of the / Buffs, and one to Sam Marsden. I / am on fatigue this afternoon
cutting wood . for the cooks. At 5P.M. part of our / Coy went out as if to launch a / bit
of an attack on the enemy on the / right flank, while part of the Coy / went into the
village of Neohori on /

[Page 308]

the left flank to get wood for the / cooks fire. At 9P.M. I had to go / for rations. A small
mail came up / and I received three letters one from / one of my Sunday school
scholars / Jack Wigan, one from sister Maggie / containing a photograph, and one
from / my dear girl Annie. /

Saturday August 25th 1917 /

We had to keep in our dug-outs / from 9A.M. untill [sic] 1P.M. as our artillery / were
registering on our barbed wire / defences. We paraded from 5P.M. untill [sic] / 7P.M.
for work in camp, quinine at / 7-30P.M. Our platoon paraded for / picket at 7-45P.M.
"The Follies" / gave a concert at 8.30P.M. /

Sunday August 26th 1917 /

Twelth Sunday after Trinity / We came off picket at 5.30A.M. rifle / inspection
immediately afterwards, / then I went down to the Struma and /

[Page 309]

and [sic] washed my knicks, a shirt, two / pairs of socks, and a towel. I had a good /
bath in the river. During the morning an / enemy plane came over being very low: /
our machine guns opened fire on it / which scared him away. I went to / Holy
Communion at 11-30A.M. Then I wrote / a letter to my dear Annie. We received / our

pay at 11-15A.M. I got fifteen drachmas / In the evening I went to hear the / Follies who gave a very good concert. /

Monday August 27th 1917 /

We paraded at 7A.M. for gas helmet / drill. I wrote a letter to sister Maggie. / We paraded at 5P.M. for 45 minutes drill, / then again at 8P.M. working untill [sic] / 10P.M. on a dugout, then I went down / for a plunge in the bath we had made / being full moon. /

Tuesday August 28th 1917 /

Paraded at 7A.M. for physical training. After / breakfast we paraded for quinine, then / /

[Page 310]

went to see a friend of mine from Wigan / (Rfn Frodsham) who is in B Coy and / he gave me two green envelopes. On / getting back to my own Coy the members / of our Coy concert party asked me if / I would join them which I / promised to do. We paraded from / 5P.M. untill [sic] 7P.M. for work. /

Wednesday August 29th 1917 /

Paraded at 7A.M. for physical training / then I wrote a letter to P. Gorton & / one to my dear Annie. After tea I went / down to the river for a bath. Our / platoon mounted picket at 7.30P.M. /

Thursday August 30th 1917 /

Came off picket at 5.30A.M. After / breakfast I went to practice a song / in the Sergts. Mess. An enemy aeroplane / came over our line and six of us / were detailed to open fire on him / with our rifles, but he was beyond / our fire. We paraded from 5P.M. untill [sic]

[Page 311]

7P.M. for work, I was sawing stakes. / Quinine parade at 7-30P.M. /

Friday August 31st 1917 /

Platoon paraded at 7A.M. for physical / training, but I was late for parade / being asleep when they fell in / but my officer excused me. Quinine at / 9A.M. Afterwards I went down to the / Struma and washed two pairs of socks, / then I watched my pal Rfn Bennett / who was fishing. He caught four very / nice fish, and he had two hooks / broken. We paraded from 5P.M. untill [sic] 7P.M. /

Saturday Sept 1st 1917 /

No parade before breakfast. Quinine at / 9A.M. We spent the day in packing / up to go out for a weeks rest. At / 6P.M. we stacked blankets. Our / Coy marched off at 10P.M. for Tasli / getting in camp about 11-45P.M. /

Sunday Sept 2nd 1917 /

There wasn't any church parade for /

[Page 312]

C of E. I wrote a letter to my / dear Annie. We paraded at 5.30P.M. / and marched down to the sea which / was rather boisterous; here we had / to go in the sea, and swim fifty / yards or else we ^{were} classed as an / inefficient soldier. There were / many who couldn't & wouldn't try / to swim. I just managed to / complete the distance for the / sea became rougher and I h / only a novice at the art. Paraded / for quinine at 8P.M. /

Monday Sept 3rd 1917 /

Paraded at 6A.M. for physical training / Kit inspection at 7A.M. Paraded / from 5P.M. untill [sic] 6.30P.M. erecting / our mosquito nets which had to / be put up a regulation height / etc: & I may say are a confounded / nuisance. Quinine at 8P.M. /

[Page 313]

Tues-day [sic] Sept 4th 1917 /

Paraded from 6A.M. untill [sic] 8A.M. for / firing. I wrote a letter to my dear Annie / & one to brother Jim. In the evening I was / excused parade to practice songs for / the concert. Quinine parade at 8P.M. /

Wednesday Sept 5th 1917 /

Paraded from 6A.M. untill [sic] 7A.M. altering / our mosquito nets again (pure red tape) / After breakfast I went to the British / Expeditionary Force Canteen and spent / ten drachmas in milk, fruit, and a tin / of salmon. We received our pay in the / afternoon I got fifteen drachmas. After / dinner our football team got orders / to proceed to Divisional Hd Qrts at 7-30 / to take part in the football final of / the 27th Div: Competition. We marched / (14 of us). from Tasli at 7-30P.M. having / everything carried for us except our / rifles. After passing Neohori Bridge / we all rode in the limbers. We got /

[Page 314]

in the village of Monahi about 12 / midnight where we stayed the night / having travelled about twelve miles /

Thurs-day [sic] Sept 6th 1917 /

I got up about 8A.M. had breakfast / then I washed a pair of socks, and / went for a look round the village. / I found some fine figs and / got quite a lot. We made dinner / and tea all one about 3P.M. Some / of our chaps went out and came / back with a bucket full of lovely / grapes. We left Monuhi at 4P.M. / and marched on to a village called / Dyinzdos getting in about 6.30P.M. / After having something to eat we / made a big fire and had a sing / song. The 81st Field Ambulance / football team stayed here for a / drink of tea, and then carried on / to Div: Hd Qrts but they rode / on mules. /

[Page 315]

The A.S.C. limber that had brought / our baggage returned from this place / with a party from the Gas School / after handing our belongings over / to the Field Artillery to carry us / the rest of the journey. We moved / off at 6A.M. and marched to a place / called Nigreeta. On our way we passed / throught the village of Umkos, where , just outside the village are some / sulphur springs. Here an old Greek / Priest from Salonica had come to / use the baths for his rh mastism [sic]. / A great part of our chaps also had / a bath here, and I think it did / me a great deal of good for I was / troubled with sores. We got in / Nigreeta just after dinner and / stayed there untill [sic] 4P.M. when we / marched off again to get to Div; / Hd Qrts where we stayed at a /

[Page 316]

rest camp, the 80th Bde Machine / Gun Company were also here having / come to play in the final for the / Coy teams. /

Saturday Sept 8th 1917 /

We had breakfast about 8.30A.M. / There was a scarcity of water here / not having had any rain for months / We had to line up for water and / were only allowed our water bottle / full once a day. We went to watch / two football matches the semifinals / in the platoon & Coy competitions / the 81st F.A. beat our M.G.C. by / two goals nil in the Coy Competition / and the Lovatt Scouts beat A.S.C. / by 3 goals nil. /

Sunday Sept 9th 1917 /

Fourteenth Sunday after Trinity / Almighty and everlasting God, give unto us / the increase of faith, hope, and charity; / and, that we may obtain that which thou /

[Page 317]

dost promise, make us to love that / which thou dost command: / Through Jesus
Christ our Lord: Amen. / I am not feeling so grand this / morning for I have started to
break / out with sores. In the morning I / went down to the market place / and bought
some fruit. In the / evening I went to watch a football / match the Scottish Horse and
the / Royal Artillery the former winning / by three goals one. /

Monday Sept 10th 1917 /

Our team went down to the field / for a little ball practice in the / morning about
6.30A.M. I feel very poorly / indeed today and really not fit / to play football. At
6.30P.M. we turned / out against the Lovett Scouts in the / final of the Div: platoon
Competition / and after a very hard struggle suffered / defeat by one goal nil, but we
were not /

[Page 318]

disgraced, for we were up against some / of the best footballers in Scotland one / an
international & four other pro's. / After the match both teams lined / up and shook
hands with the Div / General (Forrester Walker) He / congratulated both teams he
said / and more so the losers for he said / the winning team have had a great /
advantage, doing nothing except / train, living on the spot, while / there [sic]
opponents have just had a / four days march to get here & / play the next day. We
afterwards / went to the Middlesex Camp which / was close at hand where there /
was a tea provided for both teams / I must say the scotties were good / sports for all
that. /

Tues-day [sic] Sept 11th 1917 /

My sores are going worse and very / painful. In the evening the final /

[Page 319]

for the Coy Competition was played / the Lovett Scouts beating the 81st / F.A. by
three goals nil. I did not / go to watch it for I was too bad. /

Wednesday Sept 12th 1917 /

All the other football teams except / ours returned to their units. Some fellows / of our
Regt from an entrenching Batt / joined us here. /

Thurs-day [sic] Sep 13th 1917 /

We marched off on our return journey / at 7A.M. and got to Nigreeta a distance / of
about 9 miles. On getting here / I was simply raw and couldn't / stick it any longer so
I reported / sick and was sent in hospital. /

Friday Sept 14th 1917 /

I was sent down by the ambulance / wagon to the 82nd Field Ambulance / at Niggerstaff and when the doctor / saw me he said it was scabies. / I was put in the isolation ward /

[Page 320]

where I had a bath, then I got / in a kind of box with just my / head out and underwent the / sulphur fumes which is none / too pleasant. /

Saturday Sept 15th 1917 /

I am feeling much better this / morning. I had a shave just after / breakfast, then another fellow / was admitted with the same / complaint. The doctor came / round (a very nice fellow indeed) / and he treated me with zinc / ointment for my sores which / eased them a great deal. /

Sunday Sept 16th 1917 /

Fifteenth Sunday after Trinity / I think the teaching of todays / epistle is great. My sores are / much easier this morning, and are / quite dry. After dinner I wrote a letter / to my dear girl Annie. /

[Page 321]

Monday Sept 17th 1917 /

My sores seem to improve very / much. I was looking through a / number of books and magazines / here, and one called the "Country / Life" contained a very good / article by M^{rs} Fairhurst of / Parbold N^r Wigan. /

Tuesday Sept 18th 1917 /

I am still improving. The psalms / for today are grand, and the 91st / psalm I can never forget. As I read / my evening psalms I come to these / words "Blessed is the man whom / thou chastenest, O Lord: and teachest / him in thy law: that thou mayest / give him patience in time of / adversity: untill [sic] the pit he digged / up for the ungodly. For the Lord / will not fail His people: neither / will He forsake his inheritance" /

[Page 322]

Wednesday Sept 19th 1917 /

I feel much the same. There was / a fag issue but they were Salonica / fags so no one wanted them. /

Thurs-day [sic] Sept 20th 1917 /

The same daily routine, I have / not seemed to improve much the / past two days. /

Friday Sept 21st 1917 /

Not feeling quite up to the mark, / nothing fresh, I just read my / Bible and gave it
what though [sic] / I could. /

Saturday Sept 22nd 1917 /

My sores seem to dry but they are / a long time in healing up. I got / moved into
another room where / there was another fellow so it / wasn't quite so lonely. I wrote /
to my dear Annie, & to brother Bob. I /

Sunday Sept 23rd 1917 /

Sixteenth Sunday after Trinity /

[Page 323]

The Collect / O Lord , we beseech thee, let thy continued / pity cleanse and defend
they Church; and, / because it cannot continue in safety / without thy succour,
preserve it evermore / by thy help and goodness; Through / Jesus Christ our Lord.
Amen . / St Paul writes to the Ephesians / in todays epistle as he would / have written
to us today. "That / Christ may dwell in your hearts / by Faith; that ye, being rooted /
and grounded in love, may be able / to comprehend with all saints, / what is the
breadth, and length, / and depth, and height; and to know / the love of Christ , which
passeth / knowledge, that ye might be filled / with all the fulness of God." /

My sores seem to be drying nicely / now. I wrote a letter to my dear / girl Annie. /

[Page 324]

Monday Sept 24th 1917 /

I am feeling fine today and my / sores are all dry. I feel that I / want to be among my
pals again /

Tuesday Sept 25th 1917 /

When the doctor came round / I told him that I felt fit / although I hadn't got rid of /
the sores completely, so he marked / me fit to go to my unit. There / was a fag issue but
it didn't / trouble me being a non smoker. / I had to go for my clothes after dinner /
and then had to wash the clothes / they had lent me whilst in / hospital. I left the
hospital in / the evening & proceeded to the rest / camp our football team had stayed
/ at, but I got a mule to ride me. /

Wednesday Sept 26th 1917 /

There wasn't any parade so I went / down to the market place for a walk /

[Page 325]

I got in with the 80th Bde trench / mortar battery, some of our fellows / being amongst them, they were going / up to the school for a competition. / In the evening I went to Div Hd / Qrts to hear a concert which was / given by the "Bing Boys". /

Thurs-day [sic] Sept 27th 1917 /

I went to guide the trench mortar / party to the bomb school before / my breakfast. Later on in the day / I fell sick but I wouldn't see / the doctor for I wanted to get / back to my own Battalion. two more / of our chaps came into camp after / tea. /

Friday Sept 28th 1917 /

We marched with the trench mortar / party at 8.20A.M. (having our packs & / equipment carried) from the rest camp / to Nigreetta getting there about noon. /

[Page 326]

Saturday Sept 29th 1917 /

We marched off about 6.30A.M. and got, / into Dzinzdos about 11A.M. I went / out with Lcpl Ling and we brought / a towel full of grapes back with / us. After dinner I went and did a / bit of washing then I had a look / round the church which was in / a delapidated condition, but it / had been a lovely church once being / richly ornamented with fancy / glass brackets for the candles, / and painted pictures all round / the church. /

Sunday Sept 30th 1917 /

After breakfast I went and got a sandbag full off / grapes. We marched off from Dzinzdos at 5.30P.M. / arriving in Monhui at 8.30P.M. I went for some / water for tea on arriving in camp and I had / to carry it about half a mile. / The 3rd K.R.R. had a Coy here out / on rest so we spent the evening with them

Volume Two

[Page 1]

Soldier's Diary / continued from book (1) /

[Page 2]

Monday October 1st 1917 /

‡ We left Monuhi at 6.30A.M. / The French Mortar Battery marching it / a different way, so our party kept / on with the limbers and thus were / able to ride. We got to Neohori Bridge / about 8.30P.M. We reported to Batt / Hd Qrts, and as my Coy were out / on rest at Tasli I stayed the / night at Hd.Qts. /

Tuesday October 2nd 1917 /

I had to report sick because I had / just rejoined out of hospital, and / the doctore marked me two days / light duty. I went down with the / ration limbers, (under cover of darkness / and joined my Coy at Tasli. /

Wednesday October 3rd 1917 /

One of our men Cpl. Buckley was / sent into hospital so I was detailed / to carry his kit to the medical / tent. I spent the day writing letters /

[Page 3]

After tea I went down to the sea / and washed my shirt in the sand / having a swim whilst it dried. /

Thursday Oct. 4th 1917 /

I was on fatigue during the morning / cleaning ammunition. In the evening / our Coy concert party of which I am / a member gave a concert in the / Y.M.C.A. /

Friday Oct 5th 1917 /

I was excused the first parade. / I went on the second parade at / 8.30A.M. doing a bit of squad drill / Afterwards I went down with the / other chaps of the concert party to / take down curtains etc used for / last nights concert. There wasn't any / parade in the evening giving the / fellows time to scrub their clothes / and equipment for the forth / coming inspection. /

[Page 4]

Saturday Oct 6th 1917 /

I reported sick sores having broken / out on me again, and I was sent / to the 81st Field Ambulance / Station. I was put in the isolation / ward with Scabies which is very / infectious, here I found one of my / own platoon (Rfn Broadley) who / was suffering from the same complaint /

Sunday Oct 7th 1917 /

Eighteenth Sunday after Trinity. / Here I had to go through the / old process again of the box / with a sulphur vapour bath. / The fumes were very strong indeed / and made me vomit. /

Monday Oct 8th 1917 /

I had a hot bath and scrub / down, then I had to rub myself / all over with Sulphur ointment. /

[Page 5]

Tues-day [sic] Oct 9th 1917 /

I had to go through the same / treatment as yesterday. When the / doctor came round he marked / Rfn Broadly fit, and he went out / at 6P.M. I received two letters from / two of my sunday school scholars. / I had a slight attack of fever / in the evening my temperature / going up to 100^o.

Wednes-day [sic] Oct 10th 1917 /

I was put on liquid diet, just / a drink of milk. There was a / fag issue which I gave away. / I am now the only patient in / the ward and it is rather / dull, but it gives me plenty of / time to think. /

Thursday Oct 11th 1917 /

When the doctor came round he / put me on light diet. I wrote two / letters one to sister Maggie, and one /

[Page 6]

to Sergt W. Green K. S. L. I. The / orderly brought me some papers to / read, one of them having a song / in which I learned. /

Friday Oct 12th 1917 /

When the doctor came round, he said / that I should be fit to go out by / the morrow. I wrote two letters one to / my dear Annie, and one to W. Blakeley. / I was put on to ordinary diet. /

Saturday Oct 13th 1917 /

When the doctor came round he / marked me fit to join my unit. / I left hospital at 6-15P.M. and / rode to Neohori Bridge in an / ambulance wagon. I reported / myself to Batt. Hd. Qrts, then to / Coy Hd Qrts where I had a good / chat to my Sergt Major. /

Sunday Oct 14th 1917 /

Ninteenth [sic] Sunday after Trinity / I had to report sick this morning /

[Page 7]

on coming out of hospital, and I / got two days light duty. I shared / the same dugout a Cpl Thacker / Lewis Gun Cpl. We received our pay / and I got 25 drachmas. Some / necessaries came up and I received / a new pair of boots, and a new / great-coat. /

Monday Oct 15th 1917 /

I was on fatigue in the morning / carrying two boxes down the hill / to the transport lines. I spent / five drachmas in foodstuffs at / the canteen. I received a letter / from Driver W. Hatton R.F.A. a / lad from my own village who is / also out here somewhere. I wrote / several letters during the day. / There was a rum issue at night. /

Tuesday Oct 16th 1917 /

I went on parade with my platoon / in drill order for rifle exercises /

[Page 8]

from 8.30A.M. until 9A.M. then we / had kit inspection, and mosquito net / inspection. In the afternoon I wrote / some letters; I also received another / letter from W. Hatton telling me that / he was in hospital with fever. We / went on trench picket at 6.30P.M. / The Rifle Brigade on our right / sent out a patrol to Broad / Nullah, where they came into contact / with a party of Bulgars, the R.B. / casualties numbered one. /

Wednesday Oct 17th 1917 /

We came off picket at 6.30A.M. after / breakfast we got down to sleep. We / paraded again at 4.30P.M. on fatigue / carrying stores down to the / transport lines ready to be packed / up and sent to Kato Krusoves for / we are exchanging positions again / with our 3rd Batt. A mail came up / and I got a parcel & some papers. /

[Page 9]

Thurs-day [sic] Oct 18th 1917 /

St Lukes Day. / I think that the epistle for this day / is a fine story. Here we find St Paul / writing to his best friend at the close / of a well fought battle for his (the / Master) against great odds; telling / him what to bring with him and / confiding in him with some of / the dissappointments [sic] he has met / with. He says "I have fought a good / fight, and I have finished my course, / I have kept the faith." I do so wish / that we all could say these words. / He goes on saying to Timothy "Do / thy diligence to come shortly unto me: / for Demas hath forsaken me, having / loved this present world, and is / departed unto Thessalonica (these / very shores where I am now) He says / "Only Luke is with me." Then his next / few words are very striking to me /

[Page 10]

when he says "Take Mark and bring / him with thee: for he is profitable / to me for the ministry." What a change / we find for earlier on in St Pauls life / he parted from his bosom friend, / St Barnabas; over the company of / this very fellow that he now asks / for and who he says is profitable / for the ministry. I do wish that we / all could develop more of this / forgiving spirit one towards another. / Our platoon paraded at 9A.M. in / clean fatigue dress, for inspection / of mosquito nets, which we after- / wards packed up along with great- / coats and blankets to proceed to / our fresh camp. Our Batt took over / the positions at Kato, and our Coy / left Neohori at 9.30P.M. for Plane / Free Camp where we go for a rest / from trench duties. We got in / camp about 1A.M. /

[Page 11]

Friday Oct 19th 1917 /

We paraded at 9A.M. clean fatigue / dress for work on our bivouac's and / mosquito nets. In the evening our / platoon played 15 platoon at / football and beat them by three / goals nil. /

Saturday Oct 20th 1917 /

Coy went on route march at 8.30A.M. / but I did not accompany them for I / reported sick having about fourteen / boils on my body. The medical / orderly said that I had still / got the scabies on me, but / when the doctor came round / he said it wasn't scabies. I / was inoculated at 2.30P.M /

Sunday Oct 21st 1917 /

Twentieth Sunday after Trinity. / I am still attending the doctor with / my boils which are very painful and / am excused duty. /

[Page 12]

Monday Oct 22nd 1917 /

I am still excused duty with my / boils which are very very painful. / I received a number of letters. The / Coy went for a run in the hills. It / started to rain about 7.30P.M. and it / continued all through the night. /

Tues-day [sic] Oct 23rd 1917 /

It was still raining at reveille so / there wasn't any parade, some of / the fellows were flooded out. I / got excused duty again. The / rain continued all through the / day. There was a rum issue at / night, but I was too sore to turn / out for mine, although at

the time / I was very cold, and could have / done with it, but they wouldn't / let my
mate draw my ration / of rum as well, so I had / to go without. /

[Page 13]

Wednes-day [sic] Oct 24th 1917 /

I am still bad with boils, the doctor / that they were the worst / he had ever seen.
There was / a fag issue which I gave away. / There was another rum issue / I got my
share of this. The Coy / went to Kato and brought all / the share kits back. I received
a / letter from Matt Round which / contained a postal order. /

Thurs-day [sic] Oct 25th 1917 /

I went to the medical tent to / get my boils dressed. In the / afternoon I wrote two
letters. /

Friday Oct 26th 1917 /

My body broke out into a rash / but the doctor said he didn't / know what it was so he
sent / me into hospital. I got into / hospital about 10P.M. there one of / the doctors
said it was scabies /

[Page 14]

and another didn't think it was / but couldn't say what it was, / anyway I was put in
the isolation / ward. /

Saturday Oct 27th 1917 /

When the doctor came round this / morning, he looked at the rash / on my body but
he said it / wasn't scabies. My own Battalion / doctor seemed to think that / it was
scarlet fever, but I / hadn't any fever on me. /

Sunday Oct 28th 1917 /

Twenty First Sunday after Trinity / When the doctor came round he / ordered me to
bed and said that / I must be kept very warm. I darned / my socks, and wrote a letter
to my / dear Annie. Today is also the festival / of St Simon and St Jude. It is well / for
us to remember the words of our / Lord Jesus Christ in the gospel for /

[Page 15]

this saints day, when he says to His / disciples, "Remember the word that I / said
unto you, the servant is not / greater than the Lord: if they have / persecuted me,
they will also persecute / you; if they have kept my saying, / they will also keep
yours. But all / these things will they do unto / you for my Name's sake, because they
/ know not him that sent me." How / often in our strivings to follow the / master, when

we are persecuted do we / cry out, and blame God for allowing / it; we forget that
God the Son / himself was also persecuted. /

Monday Oct 29th 1917 /

I am feeling much the same the / rash keep coming when I get cold. / I wrote a letter
to Mr Forrest. /

Tues-day [sic] Oct 30th 1917 /

There wasn't any change this / morning in me, but this afternoon /

[Page 16]

I am feeling rather queer. /

Wednes-day [sic] Oct 31st 1917 /

I feel a bit better this morning / but very weak. The afternoon I / spent in writing
letters, going to / bed early. /

Thursday November 1st 1917 /

I was sent down the line to the / hospital at Stavros travelling on / a light railway that
bring our / rations up from the harbour at / Stavros. /

Friday November 2nd 1917 /

On getting into hospital at Stavros / I was put into the surgical ward. / The nurse
brought me a red cross / bag containing soap, toothbrush, / pencil , stationary,
handkerchief, / and a packet of sweets. I had a / very pleasant chat in the afternoon /
with a Sergt of R.A.M.C. who / is also in here as a patient. /

[Page 17]

Saturday November 3rd 1917 /

I am feeling much better the boils / are clearing of [off] fine. I am able to / go to the
dining hall today for / my meals. In the afternoon I wrote / two letters. /

Sunday November 4th 1917 /

Twenty Second Sunday after Trinity / When the doctor came round he / marked me
to proceed to / convalescent Camp on the / morrow. I went to Holy Communion / at
11A.M. In the afternoon I wrote a / letter to my dear Annie. I went / to evening service
at 5-15P.M. which / was a very nice service. /

Monday Nov; 5th 1917 /

I was transported to P & Ward ready / to proceed to convalescent camp. /

Tuesday Nov 6th 1917 /

We drew our kits out of the store / (all those for convalescent camp) /

[Page 18]

in the morning. The hospital boat / came into harbour in the afternoon / and the Colonel went round marking / bad cases for the boat. After tea a / party of us marched to the / convalescent camp about a mile away. / My boils were not better but / improving. /

Wednesday Nov: 7th 1917 /

I went in front of the doctor at / 9A.M. and had to go to medical / tent for dressings on my boils, so / I missed paraded. /

Thurs-day [sic] Nov: 8th 1917 /

On seeing the doctor at 9A.M. he / marked me excused [from] parade. I / received two letters one from my dear / Annie, and one from sister Annie. / I went down to the E.F.C. and / bought some eatables. /

Friday Nov: 9th 1917 /

Medical inspection at 9A.M. as usual /

[Page 19]

I got excused parade. At 5P.M. I / went to a service held in the / recreation tent. Afterwards I went / down to the Y.M.C.A. /

Saturday November 10th 1917 /

I got excused parade again. I / wrote a letter to Mr Salter having / received one from him the previous / day /

Sunday November 11th 1917 /

Twenty Third Sunday after Trinity / The Collect / O God, our refuge and strength, / who art the author of all godliness; / Be read, we beseech thee, to hear / the devout prayers of thy Church; / and grant that these things / which we ask faithfully we may / obtain effectually; / Through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen. / I went to Holy Communion at / 7-45A.M. I wondered to myself this /

[Page 20]

morning as I heard the collect read / at the Sacrament service, how many / people who hear this collect read / really think what they are asking / for in it, for one fears so much / nowadays of their prayers not being / answered. If people would only / understand that the prayers are / to be devout, and that they will / only be granted to those who really / asks faithfully. / After breakfast I went for a / stroll to the beach. I

spent the / afternoon in writing to my dear / Annie. At 7-15P.M. I went to a / very nice evening service. /

Monday November 12th 1917 /

I got excused parade. In the / afternoon I took a stroll down / to the cricket field and watched / them play. /

[Page 21]

Tues-day Nov: 13th 1917 /

Went in front of the doctor and / he gave me the same treatment. / It rained all the morning and / so parade was cancelled. We got / a fag issue. /

Wednes-day [sic] Nov: 14th 1917 /

I had a boil on my leg which / gave me very great pain, when the / doctor saw it he told me to carry / on as usual with the dressings. / I felt very bad indeed and couldnt / eat my food. On going to the / medical tent at 1P.M. for a hot / fomentation on my boils, I asked / the orderly to take my temperature / as I felt rather queer. When the / orderly looked at the thermometer / it read 100.3⁰ so he saw the / doctor and he marked me for hospital. I packed my kit up / and at 4P.M. went down to the /

[Page 22]

hospital in a G. S. Wagon. I / received a letter from Rev: T.F.E. Twemlow /

Thurs-day Nov: 15th 1917 /

I was put in the same ward that / I had left a week before. I felt / a little better but I couldn't eat. /

Friday Nov: 16th 1917 /

My spleen pained me very much / so the doctor ordered a mustard / plaster to be put on which / eased it a bit. /

Saturday Nov 17th 1917 /

I was feeling a great deal better / so when the doctor came round / he allowed me up for two hours. / The nurse showed me the proof of / a photograph she had taken of / the fellows in our ward when I / was in before, and she promised / me one when they were ready. /

Sunday Nov 18th 1917 /

Twenty Fourth Sunday after Trinity /

[Page 23]

When the doctor came round he / allowed me up half a day. I saw / snow on the hill
tops the first time / this winter. At 5-15P.M. I went to / a very nice service in the
church tent. /

Monday November 19th 1917 /

When the doctor came round he allowed / me up all the day. I received a / number of
letters one being from / Mr W. Forrest. /

Tues-day [sic] Nov: 20th 1917 /

I was marked fit to go to the dining / hall for my meals. There was a / fag issue. I
answered some of my / letters in the afternoon. /

Wednesday Nov: 21st 1917 /

I had another small boil / appear. Enemy aeroplanes came over / and we had to go
in shell trenches. / I wrote a letter to Mr. J. Higson /

Thursday Nov: 22nd 1917 /

When the doctor came round he /

[Page 24]

marked me for the convalescent camp / to go out the following day. I was taken / bad
again at tea time, and had / to go back to bed. /

Friday Nov: 23rd 1917 /

Feeling a little better, but I had / to stay in bed, thus cancelling my / going to
convalescent camp. /

Saturday Nov: 24th 1917 /

Feeling much better, so the / doctor marked me up all day. / I wrote a letter to sister
Betsy. /

Sunday Nov 25th 1917 /

Twenty Fifth Sunday after Trinity / (Stir up Sunday) / Stir up, we beseech thee, O
Lord, / the wills of thy faithful people; / that they plenteously bringing / forth the fruit of
good works, / may of thee be plenteously / rewarded: Through Jesus / Christ our
Lord. Amen. /

[Page 25]

It is two years ago today since / we landed in Salonica from / France. When the
doctor came / round he marked me for convalescent / camp again. At 11A.M. I went
to / service in the church tent. I wrote / a letter to my dear Annie in / the afternoon.
At 5-15P.M. I went / to evening service. /

Monday Nov: 26th 1917 /

After the doctor had been round / I went to draw my kit from the / storeroom. I received two new pairs / of socks and a pair of new braces. / Paraded at 5P.M. and marched to / convalescent camp. After getting / settled down I went to the Y.M / C.A. where I spent the evening. /

Tuesday Nov: 27th 1917 /

Medical officers parade at 7A.M. / We paraded again at 8.45A.M. for / Gyms, then again at 10.45A.M. /

[Page 26]

for a route march. In the afternoon / I played in a football match / k.R.R's / versus R.B.'s when we / won by two goals one. There was a / fag issue which I gave away. I / spent the evening down at the / Y.M.C.A. /

Wednes-day [sic] Nov: 28th 1917 /

Medical inspection at 7A.M. Paraded / again at 8.45A.M. for work. After / dinner I had a hot bath, and / then I had a walk down to the / hospital to see some of my friends. / In the evening I went down to the / Y.M.C.A. to hear a debate on / "Should there be more control over / public houses after the war, than / there was before the war." /

Thurs-day [sic] Nov: 29th 1917 /

Medical inspection at 7A.M. Went / on easy gyms at 8-45A.M. then again / at 10-45A.M. but our class got /

[Page 27]

dismissed the rest going on a / route march. I went down to the / Y.M.C.A. in the evening. /

Friday Nov: 30th 1917 /

St Andrew's Day / (Patron Saint of Scotland) / Medical inspection at 7A.M. In / the morning I went to the medical / tent to have a boil dressed. / The afternoon I spent in writing / letters. I went to a service held / in the recreation hut at 5-15P.M. /

Saturday Dec 1st 1917 /

Went on gyms at 7A.M. after / breakfast there was medical / inspection, and I got excused duty / on account of my boil. At 7-30P.M. / I went to a concert in the Y.M.C.A. /

Sunday Dec 2nd 1917 /

First Sunday in Advent the / beginning of the Church's year. / I went to Holy Communion at 7-15A.M. /

[Page 28]

Medical inspection at 9A.M. when I got / excused duties. I went to a service / down at the hospital at 11A.M. After / dinner I sent a dozen Xmas cards / to England, also wrote letters to / my dear Annie, and sister Maggie. / I went down to the Y.M.C.A. at / 7-30P.M. to evening service, the / address being given by Captain / Stuart, Chief Surgeon to / Edinburgh University, and my old / doctor when I was in hospital at / Stavros. The texts were "Am I / my brothers keeper" and "Cast not / a stumbling block in they brothers way" /

Monday Dec 3rd 1917 /

It rained early on in the morning so / there wasn't any gyms. Medical / inspection at 9A.M. when I was again / excused duty. I went down to the / Y.M.C.A. at night and I borrowed / a book from the lending library /

[Page 29]

"Shakespeare "Julius Cees-ar [sic]." /

Tues-day [sic] Dec 4th 1917 /

I got excused duty again at the / medical inspection. There was a / fag issue. I went down to the / hospital in the afternoon to see / a friend. There was a rum issue / at 7P.M. I went down to the Y.M. / C.A. afterwards and exchanged / my book. /

Wednes-day [sic] Dec 5th 1917 /

Medical inspection at 9A.M. when / the doctor examined my & marked / me excused duty, my boils are / up nicely now. /

Thursday Dec 6th 1917 /

Excused duty. I spent a most / enjoyable day amongst the hills / round about the camp. I went / to a service at 5P.M. in the recreation / tent. There was a rum issue at 8P.M. /

[Page 30]

Friday Dec 7th 1917 /

Excused duty. I wrote several / letters. I passed the evening / down at the Y.M.C.A. hut. /

Saturday Dec 8th 1917 /

I was still excused duty so I went / down to the Y.M.C.A. in the / morning. I spent the
afternoon / by a little babbling stream / amongst the hills with my / bible. /

Sunday Dec 9th 1917 /

Second Sunday in Advent. / I went to Holy Communion which / was held in the
recreation tent at / 7-15A.M. Medical inspection at 9A.M. / when I again got excused
duty. / I went to church down at the / hospital at 11A.M. I wrote a letter / to my dear
Annie in the Y.M.C.A. / in the afternoon. At 7-15P.M. I / attended evening service in
Recreation tent. /

[Page 31]

Monday Dec 10th 1917 /

We only got dry bread for our / breakfast something having / gone wrong with the
rations. / Went on medical inspection at 9A.M. / when I got light duty. /

Tues-day [sic] Dec 11th 1917 /

I wasn't feeling so well , so I reported / to the doctor, but I hadn't any / temperature.
There was a rum / issue, and a fag issue. I /

Wednesday Dec 12th 1917 /

I am feeling much better this / morning. Passed morning & afternoon / in the
Y.M.C.A. /

Thurs-day [sic] Dec 13th 1917 /

Medical inspection at 9A.M. I got / excused gyms. Went down to / the Y.M.C.A. in the
evening. /

Friday Dec 14th 1917 /

Medical inspection at 9A.M. got / excused gyms. I got my photograph /

[Page 32]

taken in the morning by an old / Greek chap. /

Saturday Dec 15th 1917 /

I went down to the Y.M.C.A after / medical inspection. In the afternoon / I went to
watch a football match / between Con: Camp and H.M.S. / "Indymeon" [Endymion].
After tea I went to / the Y.M.C.A. to hear a concert. /

Sunday Dec 16th 1917 /

Third Sunday in Advent / I went to Holy Communion at 7-15A.M. / in the recreation
tent. I went to / morning service at 11A.M. in the hospital / grounds. In the afternoon I
wrote / a letter to my dear Annie. I went to / evening service at the hospital at 5-

15P.M. / I got my photographs that I had / taken by the greek fellow, and they / were very good. I went down to the / Y.M.C.A and stayed to service / at 7-30P.M. /

[Page 33]

Monday Dec 17th 1917 /

I passed the morning in the Y.M. / C.A. In the afternoon I went for / a stroll among the hills. In the / evening I went down to the Y.M.C.A. /

Tues-day [sic] Dec 18th 1917 /

After medical inspection I went on / parade for gyms. Went down to / the Y.M.C.A. in the evening. /

Wednesday Dec 19th 1917 /

Medical inspection at 9A.M. when / I got marked fit for duty. /

Thursday Dec 20th 1917 /

A number of us should have gone / out; but the 80th Brigade details / were ordered to stay on until / Sunday when we ~~were~~ are to proceed / by boat to Salonica. In the afternoon / I played at football for a team / picked from the Con Camp to play / against a team representing the / army out here, but we lost by /

[Page 34]

three goals two. /

Friday Dec 21st 1917 /

St Thomas's Day / I went to Holy Communion down / at the hospital at 7-15A.M. about / a miles walk from here. Our / brigade left this part of the line / and took a portion of the line / over to our left right on the / banks of the Struma on the / plain. /

Saturday Dec 22nd 1917 /

I wrote a few letters in the morning / In the afternoon I played at football / against one of the naval teams. / A concert party from H .M. Monitor / No 18 gave us a very good concert / at the convalescent camp. /

Sunday Dec 23rd 1917 /

Fourth Sunday in Advent / I went to Holy Communion at / 7-15A.M. During breakfast time a /

[Page 35]

large marquee was burned down. / I went down to the hospital to / morning service at 11A.M. In the afternoon / I wrote a letter to my dear Annie. Went / to evening

service down at the hospital / at 5-15P.M. and to another later on / at 7-30P.M. in the convalescent camp. /

Monday Dec 24th 1917 /

It rained hard during the morning / so parade was cancelled. The boat / that we are to go to Salonica by / has just come into harbour. At / 2.30P.M. the 80th Brigade details that / were fit marched down to the boat / calling at the Y.M.C.A. on the way / where everyone got a packet of / fags from M^r Neal the man in / charge of the Y.M.C.A. We afterwards boarded the "S.S. Princess Ena" and / sailed at 6P.M. for Salonica. This is / my second Christmas Eve on the high /

[Page 36]

seas. We took with us a Bulgarian / prisoner of war. I was sea sick most / of the journey. /

Tues-day [sic] Dec. 25th 1917 /

Christmas Day. / We got in Salonica about 9A.M. / and marched up to Karassi Rest / Camp which had been turned into / the temporary Base owing to / measles having broken out at / the Base at Summer Hill Camp. / We got in camp just at dinner / time. Our Christmas dinner consisted / of a tin of bully beef and / biscuits the worst I have had / yet. At tea time we fared / even worse for we only got a / biscuit. I went to evening service / at 6.30P.M. in the church tent which / comforted me somewhat, but when / the pangs of hunger are kna / gnawing at you it is hard to collect /

[Page 37]

ones thoughts together for prayer / and meditation. There was a / rum issue about 9P.M.

Wednes-day [sic] Dec 26th 1917 /

St Stephen's Day. / I was on fatigue at 8A.M. At / 10A.M. we all fell in for medical / inspection, but we got dismissed / until 2P.M. I wrote a f letter / to my dear Mother and sent her / a photograph. There was a loaf / between five of us and a biscuit / each for tea. /

Thurs-day [sic] Dec 27th 1917 /

St John the Evangelist's Day / the patron saint of my parish church / Our rations for breakfast were very / meagre consisting of a small piece / of bread and drink of tea. We paraded / for medical inspection at 10A.M. / At 2P.M. we were inoculated, / whilst waiting in turn we had to /

[Page 38]

pitch a bell tent. /

Friday Dec 28th 1917/

Holy Innocents Day / We got twenty four hours excused / duty on account of our inoculation. / We got paid at 2P.M. when I received / ten drachmas. I went to a choir practice / in the church tent in the evening. /

Saturday Dec 29th 1917 /

I was on fatigue at 8.30A.M. cleaning / the wash house up. After dinner / I went on fatigue at the Staff mess / tent, and had to go after tea as / well. I wrote a letter to my brother Bob. /

Sunday Dec 30th 1917 /

First Sunday after Christmas / I went to Holy Communion at 9A.M. / and to morning service at 11A.M. After / dinner I was warned to mount / guard in the evening. At 5.30P.M. / I was one to mount quarter guard. /

[Page 39]

Monday Dec 31st 1917 /

The last day of the old year of / 1917, and a miserable one / raining all day. I wrote a letter to my dear / Annie whilst on guard. We dismounted / guard at 6P.M. After tea we had / to go to the stores and put down / for any kit we required. /

Tues-day [sic] January 1st 1918 /

New Years Day. / Feast of the Circumcism. / We paraded at 10A.M. for / medical inspection. Afterwards / I went to the wash house and washed / a shirt, a pair of socks, a towel, and / a handkerchief. In the evening / I went to hear a concert in the / Y.M.C.A. given by the "Guys". / The K.B.R S. were warned to draw / kit & be ready to proceed to our / units at a moments notice. /

[Page 40]

Wednesday January 2nd 1918 /

We paraded at 8.30A.M. for our kit, / then at 2P.M. for C.Os inspections / I spent the evening in playing at / draughts, and sewing black / buttons on my serge. /

Thursday Jan 3rd 1918 /

Paraded full marching order at / 6.30A.M. and marched down to the / motor transport. We travelled as / far as twenty Kilo to a rest camp. / Some of the party

moved off again / in the afternoon, but our Regt & a / few others stayed the night here. / I commenced to write a letter to / my dear Annie. /

Friday Jan 4th 1918 /

Rouse was at 4.30A.M. and it was / snowing very fast. We moved off at / 6.15A.M. travelling by the motor / lorries that were taking forage / up the line. The road being /

[Page 41]

among the hills was a very hard / one, and the snow made it / treacherous, several of the lorries / getting stuck in the ditch by / the roadside through skidding. / Most of us arrived at 71 Kilo / & stayed at No 6 Rest Camp / getting in about 3P.M. About 9A P.M. † we got a rum issue. /

Saturday Jan 5th 1918 /

There was a medical inspection / at 10A.M. We marched about a / kilo when we camt to the light / railway ~~draw~~ the wagons being / drawn by mules. We put our / packs on the train, while we / marched on about 12 noon to a / place named Apadjii which / was our transport depôt for / the Batt. After reporting to the / Regt Q.M.S. we got some rations / and then had to pitch a large /

[Page 42]

marquee to sleep in for the night. /

Sunday jan 6th 1918 /

Feast of Epiphany. / We went to the stores and got / fully equipped. There was a mail / up and I got a parcel from sister / Betsy, & about six letters from / various people. At 1-30P.M. we / left here to join our own Coys. / I was temporary attached to the No 15 / platoon who occupied No1 Redoubt / my own platoon being at No2 Redoubt. / I got digs in a dugout with / Sergt Dunk an old friend of / mine. We paraded at 5P.M. for gas / helmet drill. There was a rum / issue afterwards. We had to / sleep all night with our equipment / on. We are on the plain here, / and we have'nt [sic] a line of trenches / but redoubts every so far / having to patrol the wire in between. /

[Page 43]

Monday Jan 7th 1918 /

Stand to was at 6.30A.M. I had to / report sick on rejoining my Batt at / 9A.M. when I got one days light duty. / We went on gas helmet drill at 5P.M. / I received a

christmas card from / Sergt W. Cunliffe. There was a fag / issue. I was on wire patrol
at 6.15P.M. /

Tues-day [sic] Jan 8th 1918 /

Stand to was at 6.30A.M. Afterwards / I cooked myself a good breakfast / of bacon,
egg, and toasted cheese. / At 8.30A.M. I went on day observation / post which was
up a very tall tree. / this finished at 4P.M. At 5P.M. we / were on rifle exercises untill
[sic] 6P.M. I / received several letters one being from / my dear Annie which
contained a / copy of music. /

Wednes-day Jan 9th 1918 /

Stand to at 6.30A.M. We went on work / at 9.30A.M. strengthening our defences. /

[Page 44]

I wrote some letters in the afternoon. / At 6-15P.M. I was on wire patrol. /

Thurs-day [sic] Jan 10th 1918 /

I was on observations post all day. / At 5P.M. there was a rifle inspection / then we
had to rub our feet with / whale oil (on account of the / severe cold weather that
prevailed) / to prevent frost-bite. There was / a rum issue afterwards. /

Friday Jan 11th 1918 /

Stand to at 6.30A.M. Paraded / for work on defences from 9.30A.M. / until 12 noon. I
went on forward / patrol to Ano Cudeli, and to / Kato Cudeli seeing great numbers of
/ wild ducks on the way. We paraded / again at 5P.M. for rifle drill and gas / helmet
drill. Paraded fir wire patrol / at 6.15P.M. /

Saturday Jan 12th 1918 /

Stand to at 6.30A.M. I went on observation /

[Page 45]

post after breakfast. We were / relieved by the 3rd Batt K.R.R. about / 2.30P.M. and
we got into our camp / about tea time which was at / a place called Marian. /

Sunday Jan 13th 1918 /

First Sunday after Epiphany / We got paid out at 10A.M. and / I received fifteen
drachmas. In the / afternoon I played at football for / my Coy against Batt Hd Qrts. /

Monday Jan 14th 1918 /

I regimental team had been formed / whilst I had been away in hospital / & they
billeted at Batt Hd Qts & / did nothing except train. At 9A.M. / I went to work with
Regt football team / which was part of the training. In the / afternoon I played for the

Regt / team against the 20th Brigade of / Artillery when they beat us by three / goals
two. I gave a shocking display /

[Page 46]

it may have been to a certain extent / owing to my illness having only been out / of
hospital a little over a week, / anyway I felt like never playing / again I was so
dissappointed [sic] in / myself. /

Tues-day [sic] Jan 15th 1918 /

I paraded with my Coy at 9A.M. / working on construction of huts / made from rushes
& earth, and in / which we had to live. A mail / came up and I received a parcel. /

Wednesday Jan 16th 1918 /

Worked all day on the huts and / after tea we moved into them out / out of the tents. I
wrote two letters one / to Rev: T.F.B. Twemlow, and one to / my dear Mother. /

Thurs-day [sic] Jan 17th 1918 /

We went to work on some trenches / by the river Struma from 9A.M. until / 4.30P.M.
having an hour off for dinner /

[Page 47]

tea on arrival in camp. I received / a parcel from home dated Sept 8th. /

Friday Jan 18th 1918 /

Work as usual on the river line from / 9A.M. untill [sic] 4.30P.M. I received some /
letters & papers. /

Saturday Jan 19th 1918 /

Work in camp from 9A.M. until / 12 noon. In the afternoon I wrote a letter. /

Sunday Jan 20th 1918 /

Second Sunday after Epiphany. / The Collect / Almighty and everlasting God, who /
dost govern all things in heaven / and earth; Mercifully hear the / supplications of thy
people; and / grant us thy peace all the days of / our life: Through Jesus Christ / our
Lord: Amen. / This is a very short collect but if all / mankind would only take to heart
what / it contains I'm afraid we shouldn't /

[Page 48]

be at war at this present time. In / the epistle for today there are numerous / lessons
to be learned, and we are given / some splendid advice. We are reminded / (and we
need reminding) to abhor that / which is evil, and to cleave to that which / is good.
When I read the next few words / I often wonder what our Father in heaven / thinks

of the present people engaged in / this hellish game. St Paul writing to / the heathen Romans says this “Be kindly / affectioned one to another with / brotherly love, in honour preferring / one another:” Here we are christian / nations (or supposed to be) showing the / opposite to brotherly love. St Paul / finishes his letter with these words / which to my mind is one of the chief / obstacles in a christian’s life that is / class and snobbery. “Mind not high / things, but condescend to men of low / estate.” I went to a voluntary /

[Page 49]

church service this morning in Marian / church. In the afternoon I played at / football for my Coy against Batt / Hd Qrts and we beat them one goal nil. / In the evening I wrote to my dear Annie. /

Monday Jan 21st 1918 /

I am orderly man today. We paraded / at 8.30A.M. for a run. We paraded / again at 9-30A.M. for squad drill, / bayonet fighting, Physical training, / and gyms on the horizontal bars. / Paraded again at 2P.M. when 13 & 14 / platoons were dismissed to go and / do their washing; 15 & 16 platoons / played at cricket. /

Tues-day [sic] Jan 22nd 1918 /

Paraded at 8.30A.M. for a run, then / at 9A.M. drill order for squad drill / and saluting drill followed by / skirmishing order. In the afternoon / 13 and 14 platoons played at cricket / whilst 15 and 16 platoons did our /

[Page 50]

washing. I received a letter from / Rev: T. F. B. Twemlow which was / written on Christmas Eve. /

Wednes-day [sic] Jan 23rd 1918 /

We paraded at 7A.M. for work on / the river line. At 7P.M. a number / of us went to the village of / Badimal to see the 27th Div; / Pantomime “Dick Whittington and / his cat” it was excellent. We got / back to our billets at Marian soon / after midnight. I had a number / of letters awaiting me on my return. /

Thurs-day [sic] Jan 24th 1918 /

Paraded for work on the river line / at 9A.M. carrying havers-ack [sic] rations. / our Coy worked on trench F29 & 31.

Friday Jan 25th 1918 /

Conversion of St Paul / Brother Bob's birthday. I reported / sick being troubled with
boils again / and I got excused marching for one /

[Page 51]

day. I wrote four letters, and I also / received two letters, a paper, and / a parcel,
dated Sept 26th 1917. /

Saturday Jan 26th 1918 /

We went to Badimal in the morning / and went through the gas chamber to / test our
helmets. The Batt practiced / an attack with a smoke barrage, / then we practiced an
attack on / our way home to camp. In the / afternoon we had to clear the camp / up.
We received our pay at 5P.M. I / got fifteen drachmas. After tea I / cleaned my
ammunition, then I wrote / a letter. /

Sunday Jan 27th 1918 /

Third Sunday after Epiphany / We (our D Coy) marched from Marian at / 9A.M. full
marching order to a place / called Agomah to do stunting as / we call it, this is to go
out at / night in front of our defences /

[Page 52]

to try and surprise the enemy / and to get to know the land. / I received two letters &
a paper / one from my dear Annie & one from / W. Blakeley. /

Monday Jan 28th 1918 /

This is my twenty sixth birthday / We had the day off all our work / being night work. I
wrote a letter / to my dear Annie. We paraded at / 8.45P.M. / and went out to a
village / called Ada to reconnoitre. We got / rum and tea on return to camp / about
2A.M. /

Tues-day [sic] Jan 29th 1918 /

Breakfast was at 9-30A.M. Rifle / inspection at 12.30 noon. I got / two letters from
home, and I wrote / one to P. Gorton. We went out / again at 6.45P.M. passing
through / the villages of Osman, Ada, and / on to one Ciftlidzik, returning /

[Page 53]

to camp about 1A.M. when we / got a drink of tea. /

Wednes-day [sic] Jan 30th 1918 /

Breakfast at 9-30A.M. Rifle inspection / 12-30 noon. I received two letters. / We got
the night in having to go out / early the next morning. /

Thurs-day [sic] Jan 31st 1918 /

We paraded at 5A.M. 15 and 16 / platoons going to Ada to clear / the village. At 3A.M. 13 & 14 platoons / came had been and blown a large / house up that the Bulgars used / in the day time as an observation / post. We stayed in the village / untill [sic] 12 noon but we never saw / anyone. On returning to camp there / were several letters for me. /

Friday February 1st 1918 /

I was orderly man. There was a kit / inspection at 12.30 noon. I wrote a letter / to brother Jim. We went out at 8.45P.M. /

[Page 54]

with the intention of chopping / down four tall trees about a mile / in front of the village of Ada. / Soon after we left our wire we got / into formation. I was with the left / section that was to clear the village / under Sgt Kymer, and just after / we had crossed the river Miander / just before we came to the village / of Ada a thick mist came on and / our connecting files lost touch with / the main body, our Segt took a / wrong turn & we lost the village / altogether. The fog was so thick / that we couldn't see a yard in / front of us, & not even a star / to guide so we anchored down / where we were untill [sic] the moon got / up and the fog cleared. This hampered / the operations somewhat for our section / hadn't reported clear in the village / they thinking we had been captured /

[Page 55]

were rather timid at going forward / with the task. After looking / round the village for us they / proceeded to go to the place where the / trees were. They had only time to / cut two down. As we lay on the / ground awaiting the fog to lift we / heard them chopping in the distance. / When the fog did left we found that we / had worked round to the left front of / the village so we went into the village / and waited a bit, then we decided / to make tracks for home. We got back / to camp it was 4.15A.M. the rest of the / Coy getting in about 5.30A.M. having / left a party behind to look for us. /

Saturday Feb: 2nd 1918 /

We had breakfast on getting into camp / about 5.30A.M. We got down to sleep / afterwards and I stayed there / untill [sic] 2P.M. when dinner came up. / I wrote a letter to Rev: T. F. B. Twemlow /

[Page 56]

being his birthday. /

Sunday Feb 3rd 1918 /

I wrote a letter to my dear Annie. I / also received two letters. In the / afternoon I went for a bath. Our / Coy paraded at 6.15P.M. and proceeded / Yeomanry Bridge, on the Agomah- / -Sere's Rd. /

Monday Feb 4th 1918 /

Rifle inspection at 12-30 noon. In the / afternoon I did a bit of washing. / We paraded at 7P.M. for patrol / work and to blow a big tree up / that the enemy were using as an / observation post in the daytime. / We paraded through Osman, and / Ada and got to Ciftlidzik Bridge / when we came in contact with / the enemy. Our platoon were in the / rear carrying gun cotton to blow / up the tree. Fifteen platoon were / in front and they sustained three /

[Page 56]

casualties:- Sergt Brightmore / (Shorty) Rfn. Ward and Rfn Holmes. / the two former being seriously wounded / I had to go back to the main / body who were at the bridge to / show the stretcher bearers the way. / We had to abandon the task of / blowing the tree up for the time / being. We fought a rear guard / actin back again to camp our / platoon were rear guard. We got / into camp about 12.30 midnight. / There was a fag issue but it only / ran six cigs each. /

Tues-day [sic] Feb: 5th 1918 /

I wrote a letter after breakfast / to Sergt W. Cunliffe. In the / afternoon one of ^{our} airmen brought an / enemy plane down in flames the / occupants being burned to death. /

Wednes-day [sic] Feb: 6th 1918 /

Our Coy paraded at 5.30A.M. and /

[Page 58]

went out to try and ambush / the enemy in the daytime, when / they visited Ada or the / adjoining villages. Half the Coy / 13 and 14 platoons under Leiut / R.H. Knowles went to Ada, / and 15 & 16 platoons uner our / Coy officer Capt France went / to Gespecki where we lay up / in some old trenches by the / road. About 10A.M. our observers / reported enemy entering Ada / we were all expecting a bit / of excitement but 13 platoon / didn't work to plan, and let / them get away without / capturing ^{one} of them. When we / saw them retiring we opened / fire on them from our position / but I

think we were too far / away to be effective. We returned / to camp about 2.30P.M.
our Capt /

[Page 59]

being very ratty at having / missed the enemy. A mail came / up and I received a
letter and / two birthday cards from home. /

Thurs-day Feb: 7th 1918 /

Breakfast was at 9-30A.M. / Rifle inspection at 12.30. / 13 and 16 platoons paraded
at / 6-45P.M. and went to Ada / A Coys officers and N. C. O's / accompanied us to
get to know / the runs as they were to relieve / us as stunting Coy. We took axes /
with us to cut down a tree that / the Bulgars used as an observation / post but it
proved too big a task / so we had to leave it. I was orderly / to my platoon
commander (Sergt Kymer) / We got back to camp about midnight. / when we got a
rum issue. /

Friday Feb: 8th 1918 /

After breakfast we were inspected /

[Page 60]

to see if we were free from lice. / There was one of our chaps who was / filthy and
the platoon had to parade / at 11.30A.M. for a lecture on cleanliness, / so after the
parade we took the / fellow down to a stream and / got a scrubbing brush and /
scrubbed him, and told him that / he would have to change his shirt / every week in
future. /

Saturday Feb: 9th 1918 /

Fifteen platoon went out on a short / patrol about 6A.M. and they found / a rifle and a
grenade belonging / to the Jocks. We paraded at 10.30A.M. / until 11.30A.M. for
physical training / and rifle drill. I wrote two letters / I also received a parcel from
home. /

Sunday Feb: 10th 1918 /

(Quinquagesima) / Rouse was at 6.45A.M. At 9A.M. we marched / from Agomah
passing through /

[Page 61]

Dzamimahm, and Apadgi to a / place called Suhabanja. After / getting settled down
in our billets / I went for a stroll round the village / going in the church which was very

/ nice. In the afternoon I wrote a / letter to my dear Annie. At 7P.M. I / went to a very nice service which / was held in the church. /

Monday Feb 11th 1918 /

I was orderly man. The Coy paraded / at 8.20A.M. for work out of camp / returning at 4P.M., but I went on / work in camp under the pioneer / sergt, wating and plastering a / house for the officers to dine in. /

Tues-day [sic] Feb 12th 1918 /

Paraded at 8.20A.M. drill order / for work on the river line, getting back 4P.M. /

Wednes-day [sic] Feb: 13th 1918 /

Ash-Wednesday / Working on river line again. We /

[Page 62]

received our pay at 5.30P.M. and I / got twenty drachmas. Capt France / my coy officer asked me if I would / take over duties as officers servant / to Mr Jolley my platoon officer / but I told him that I would rather / stay at duty with my platoon. I / received two parcels from home. /

Thursday Feb: 14th 1918 /

St Valentines Day / Paraded at 8.30A.M. for work on the / river line. I gave five drachmas to a / collection towards St Demstaus / Institute for blind soldiers & sailors. /

Friday Feb: 15th 1918 /

I reported sick at 7A.M. with boils / again and I got light duty. Our / coy were on training in marching order. / In the afternoon I wrote three letters. /

Saturday Feb: 16th 1918 /

Still attending the doctor with my / boils. I paraded at 9A.M. for dressing. /

[Page 63]

It was raining and bitter cold. / There was a rum issue in the evening / I went to see a concert given by / C and D Coys parties but it / wasn't up to much. /

Sunday Feb 17th 1918 /

First Sunday in Lent / I went on sick parade at 9.30A.M. / there was also a voluntary service / at 9-30A.M. and Holy Communion at / 10.30A.M. but I could not attend. I / wrote a letter to my dear Annie. It / has been snowing hard all day. I went / to evening service at 7P.M. in Suhabanja / church. There was a run issue. /

Monday Feb 18th 1918 /

We paraded at 8.30A.M. for work on the / river line, but owing to there being / about a foot of snow on the ground / we got dismissed, and had to work / in camp cleaning away snow & making / paths, then we had an hours gyms. /

[Page 64]

Tues-day [sic] Feb: 19th 1918 /

Our coy moved from Suhabanja to / Brack-na-mah. Our platoon were / the last to go and we went a long / way out of the track covering about / seven miles which was murder with / full marching order ankle deep in / mud after the snow. I grumbled / with the rest of them perhaps I / ought not to have done that!, but I / was tempted and I am sorry to say I / fell may God give me strength to / endure next time without complaining / We got to our destination about tea / time. At 6P.M. about six of us went / on listening post among the / swampy ground by the river bank / having to wear rubber wading / boots. /

Wednes-day [sic] Feb 20th 1918 /

I came off listening post at 7-30A.M. / I was orderly man. I felt bad at night. /

[Page 65]

Thursday Feb 21st 1918 /

Rifle inspection at 9-30A.M. afterwards / we went to get wood for Hd Qrts / in the village. At 2P.M. I was on / work repairing the road to one of / redoubts E 4. In the evening / I wrote a letter to sister Maggie. /

Friday Feb 22nd 1918 /

I was on day observations post; after / doing my two hours sentry go I was / taken bad and had to get down / to it for the day my pals kindly / finishing my duties for me between them. /

Saturday Feb 23rd 1918 /

Feeling a little better I went on rifle / inspection at 9-30A.M. afterwards I / went on a semaphore class. I was warned / to mount on listening post E 4 at 6P.M. / I wrote a letter in the afternoon to / Rev: T. F. B. Twemlow. Eleven of our planes / went over the enemies lines this afternoon. /

[Page 66]

Sunday Feb 24th 1918 /

Second Sunday in Lent / St Matthias Day / I was taken bad again whilst doing / my second two hours sentry go between / 4.30A.M. and 6.30A.M. but I managed / to

stick it out. On getting into / camp I started to vomit I got / down and had a sleep and
got / up later feeling a little better. I / received a letter from sister Maggie. /

Monday Feb 25th 1918 /

Feeling much better. I got excused / parade. My officer checked me / for putting
morse code in my / letter to Rev: T. F. B. Twemlow. /

Tuesday Feb: 26th 1918 /

I didn't [sic] feel very grand, and was / excused parade. The doctor came and / when
he saw me he sent me to a place / called Fitoki on the ration limber. /

[Page 67]

Wednes-day [sic] Feb: 27th 1918 /

Our Coy were moveing [sic] and I was too / bad to march so I was sent into / the 82nd
Field Ambulance on a / mules back to a place called Dimitric /

Thursday Feb 28th 1918 /

I am feeling a bit better today. / Enemy aeroplanes came over the / hospital at night.
/

Friday March 1st 1918 /

St David's Day / Patron saint of Wales. / I left the 82nd F. A. at 2P.M. and / marched
to 'Badimal and reported / to the Quarter Master Sergt in charge / of rations. I spent
the night here / with two other fellows of my Batt, / one of them Rfn Kay coming from
/ West Leigh not far from my home. /

Saturday March 2nd 1918 /

We had our clothes inspected and / then marched again to join the Battalion /

[Page 68]

who were staioned at Nigreeta. /

Sunday March 3rd 1918 /

Third Sunday in Lent. / I was orderly man. I went to a / voluntary church service at
11A.M. / and stayed to Holy Communion / afterwards. It was a very nice / service
about twenty of us / partaking of the Blessed Sacrament. / In the afternoon I wrote to
my / dear Annie. The Batt boxing / competition came off also but I / did not go to
watch it. /

Monday March 4th 1918 /

It is my dear Fathers birthday. We / paraded from 8.30A.M. until 11A.M. / for coy drill,
then we rehearsed / an attack which we are to do / tomorrow. /

Tues-day [sic] March 5th 1918 /

The Battalion paraded at 8A.M. and / practiced an attack under machine /

[Page 69]

gun and trench mortar fire, the / Brigadier General being present. / We had a kit inspection at 3P.M. / I spent a quiet evening with The Book. /

Wednesday March 6th 1918 /

Paraded from 8.40A.M. until 10.30A.M. / for Batt drill. It rained hard for the / rest of the day so we didn't do / anything else. We should have / started on a three days march / in the hills but it was cancelled. /

Thurs-day [sic] March 7th 1918 /

We paraded at 9-30A.M. for Batt / drill; afterwards we practiced a / drill attack. In the afternoon I / wrote three letters. At 6.45P.M. we / paraded for night operations /

Friday March 8th 1918 /

Batt went out in the morning and on / our way back we practiced a rear-guard / action, getting back to camp about / 4P.M. I spent the night reading. /

[Page 70]

Saturday March 9th 1918 /

My brother Georges birthday, so I / wrote a letter to him. I also wrote / to my vicar Rev: W.W. Scott. Battalion / paraded at 8-20A.M. and practiced an / attack in the hills having to take / haversack rations with us. We got / back to camp about 4.30P.M. /

Sunday March 10th 1918 /

Fourth Sunday in Lent / "Purge your conscience from dead / works to serve the living God" / Our coy paraded at 10-30A.M. and / marched to Badimal for a hot water / bath. In the afternoon I wrote a / letter to my dear Annie. At 6P.M. I / went to evening service in the church. /

Monday March 11th 1918 /

Paraded at 8.20A.M. carrying / haversack rations. We practiced an / attack in the hills, the Divisional / General (Forrester Walker) and the /

[Page 71]

Brigadier General watched operations. / We got back to camp about 3.30P.M. / and as hungry as hunters. My mate / and I scrambled a dozen eggs / and fried some bacon and had a / good once. /

Tuesday March 12th 1918 /

Our Batt moved from this place / A and D Coys going to Badimal / B and C coys going to Apadji. / Our Coy got in about 11A.M. I wrote / three letters one to my Dear Mother, one / to sister Annie one to brother Jim. /

Wednesday March 13th 1918 /

There was'nt [sic] any parade so I went / down to a stream and scrubbed my / equipment. We received our pay about / 11A.M. I drew thirty drachmas. In the / afternoon I played at football for my / Coy against Hd Qrt Coy and we / beat them one goal nil. At 7P.M. I / went to a very nice service in Badimal /

[Page 72]

church. We said the Litany and / sang three hymns. /

Thurs-day March 14th 1918 /

Our coy paraded at 8A.M. and went / across the river Struma in front of / our barbed wire defences to clear / away wood; getting back to camp / about 4P.M. I received a letter / and two newspapers from home. /

Friday March 15th 1918 /

I am orderly man today. Our / platoon had to parade at 9-30A.M. / to go to Marian Dump to escort / the limbers carrying stores. In / the afternoon we packed our kits / up and at 6P.M. we left Badimal / and marched to a place called / Orljak about eleven miles away, / getting in camp about 11P.M.; here we / relieved the men of the 85th Brigade. / On getting into camp being orderly man / for the day I had to go to the cook house /

[Page 73]

to fetch cocoa for my platoon. /

Saturday March 17th 1918 /

St Patricks Day Patron saint / of Ireland. I received a / letter from Sergt F. Green of the / K. S. L. I. I am not feeling at all / well. About 11.30 A.M. I had a bad / attack of malaria again and / was sent to hospital to the 86th / Field Ambulance. My Battalion / marched from Orljak to take up / positions in the new line at 6.15P.M. /

Monday March 18th 1918 /

I am still at the aid post, but I / am feeling a little better. /

Tuesday March 19th 1918 /

I feel a little better, but yet very /

[page 74]

weak. I am still at the aid post / enemy aeroplanes came over our / place this afternoon. /

Wednesday March 20th 1918 /

The third anniversary of my enlistment / having served almost three years on / active service without a days / leave home, when I shall get a / few days at home I don't know / there doesn't [sic] seem to be any chance / at all. may God give me patience and strength to endure. I feel / a bit stronger today and expect / going back to my Batt any day. My / chum Joe Ward came into hospital / today with fever. /

Thurs-day [sic] March 21st 1918 /

Spring Day. / My pal Joe was sent farther down / the line to another clearing / station. I was marked for duty and / after tea I went to Orjak to our /

[Page 75]

Hd Qrts at the transport lines. I got / two days light duty so I had to / stay here for two days before / going in the line. /

Friday March 22nd 1918 /

I was chopping wood all the / morning for the cooks fire. In / the afternoon I helped to unload / our Batts stores from the train. /

Saturday March 23rd 1918 /

I chopped wood again until dinner / and then unloading rations in the / afternoon also I helped to pitch / a bell tent. I went up with / the rations limbers at night to / join my platoon who occupied / A. W. 3 one of the redoubts. On / getting here I got a rum issue. /

Sunday March 24th 1918 /

Palm Sunday / Stand to was at 5.30A.M. I had a ~~ba~~ / bath in the morning. In the afternoon /

[Page 76]

I wrote a letter to my dear Annie. / At 6.45P.M. I mounted guard / on the front wire gap. /

Monday March 25th 1918 /

A. B. V. M. Lady Day. / I came off guard at 6.30A.M. After / breakfast I got down for a sleep. / There was a fag issue. I wrote / a letter to my dearest Mother / We paraded from 4P.M. until 6P.M. / for work on the redoubt.

Tues-day [sic] March 26th 1918 /

We paraded from 9-30A.M. until 10.30A.M. / for physical training, and from
10.30A.M. / until 12 noon for work. I had a sleep / in the afternoon. At 7P.M. I was on
/ rear wire gap and wire patrol doing / two hours on and two off instead of having /
four off on account of being short / handed. /

Wednesday March 27th 1918 /

Came off wire patrol at 6A.M. Got down /

[Page 77]

for a sleep after breakfast. It rained / all the afternoon so paraded was / cancelled for
us. At 8P.M. we had / to take rations up to No 4 Redoubt. /

Thurs-day [sic] March 28th 1918 /

Stand to was at 5A.M. when it / commenced to snow, keeping at it / all through the
day. I am orderly / man today (worse luck) We got a / rum issue. I was on security
patrol / in front of the wire from 7P M / until 12 midnight. /

Good Friday March 29th 1918 /

Stand to was at 5A.M. It was bitter / cold standing in the trenches on this / snowy
morning and I was beginning / to get fed up & inclined to grumble / when I suddenly
remembered that / it was Good Friday, and I thought / how on this very day my
saviour had / under gone a far greater hardship / than mine without a murmur. This /

[Page 78]

thought cheered me up for the rest / of the day. In the afternoon we / had to clear
away the snow / from the fire bays in the trench. / There was a rifle inspection at /
7P.M. and also a rum issue / which was most acceptable. I / received a parcel from
home. / In the evening my pals and I / made some bully beef rissoles. /

Saturday March 30th 1918 /

Stand to at 5A.M. Paraded at 9.30A.M. / for physical training and for work / until 12
noon. After dinner we got / our pay I received thirty drachmas. / In the afternoon I
wrote two letters. / I was on duty at 7P.M. on front wire / gap. We got a rum issue
about / 1-30A.M. and it was bitter cold. /

Easter Day March 31st 1918 /

Christ being raised from the dead / dieth no more; death hath no more /

[Page 79]

dominion over him. For in that / he died, he died unto sin once: / but in that he liveth,
he liveth / unto God. Likewise reckon / ye also yourselves to be dead / indeed unto
sin; but alive unto / God through Jesus Christ our Lord. / Came off duty at 6A.M. I
bought / some eatables at the canteen. I / wrote two letters for Rfn Harvey one / of
my platoon who could neither / read nor write; I also wrote a / letter to my dear
Annie. I received / a letter & two magazines from / my sister Maggie. /

Easter Monday April 1st 1918 /

Stand to at 5A.M. I went to Holy / Communion at 10A.M. to a village / called Jenikoj
about two kilos away / There is scarcely a whole wall / standing in this village, and I
shall / never forget this easter communion /

[Page 80]

as we knelt behind a wall on the / roadside receiving the Blessed Body / and Blood
of our Lord Jesus Christ / and over head was an enemy aeroplane / humming away
& our gunners firing / at him, with shrapnel & bullets / falling on the dilapidated
building / around us. It was such a nice / service just about six of us had / gathered
together from various / portions of our line not many out / of hundreds of fellows but
“where / two or three are gathered together in / my name there am I in the / midst of
them” says our Lord. / After a few kindly words with the / chaplain I retraced my
steps / back to my redoubt. I was on / duty at 7P.M. on rear gap and wire / patrol. My
heart seemed lighter this / night that it has done for many a long / day. /

[Page 81]

Tuesday April 2nd 1918 /

I came off patrol at 6A.M. after / breakfast I slept all the morning. / I was on water
fatigue from / dinner until 5.30P.M. Whilst I / was having my tea I was warned / by
the orderly sergt. to pack up / my kit and report myself to / Sergt Walker who is in
charge / of the Battalion Scouts at a / village called Nevol-Jen. /

Wednes-day [sic] April 3rd 1918 /

I had a day off. I went for a bath / in the morning. In the afternoon / I had a slight
attack of fever / so I got down to it and stayed / the night. /

Thursday April 4th 1918 /

There were two of us paraded at / 6.50A.M. and went as observers on / No 30 Post.
During the day a / Bulgarian Officer gave himself /

[Page 82]

up to two other scouts on No 40 Post / next one to ours. I had another / touch of fever about 3P.M. It is very / bad here out on the plain in the / blazing sun without any shelter / in a bit of a hole observing / the enemies movements about two / miles in front of our lines. We / got back to camp about 6.15P.M. / I got down to it very early / not feeling well. /

Friday April 5th 1918 /

It was my day off. Paraded at 10A.M. / clean fatigue dress for lessons on the / compass. I had another attack / of fever after dinner so I went / sick at 5P.M. /

Saturday April 6th 1918 /

I went on sick parade at 11A.M. and / got light duty. I received two letters / one from my dear Annie & one from / brother Bob. /

[Page 83]

Sunday April 7th 1918 /

First Sunday after Easter / I went on sick parade at 11A.M. I / told the doctor that I was alright / so he gave me one days light duty. / After dinner I washed my shirt, a / pair of socks, and two bags. /

Monday April 8th 1918 /

Paraded at 6.50A.M. and was on / No1 O.P. with Rfn Walton in front / of No 1 Redoubt at Jenikoj. It rained / practically all day, being drenched / through when we got back to camp / about 7-30P.M. The villages in the / hands of the Bulgars to our front / are Savjak, Kula Tapolea, / Welnikic, Hristos; then there comes / the villages of Topolova, Prosenik, / and Kalendra in between both our / lines, in no mans land. /

Tues-day April 9th 1918 /

Paraded at 10A.M. for lessons on the /

[Page 84]

compass; then I wrote a letter to / Bob Dodd. /

Wednesday April 10th 1918 /

Paraded at 6-50A.M. and went on / No 3 O.P. got back in camp / about 6-15P.M. I received five letters / one containing a 4/- postal order / from the teachers and scholars of / the Abram St John's C.E. Day School. /

Thurs-day [sic] April 11th 1918 /

I was not on duty. I wrote a letter / to the day school staff. Our Batt / were relieved from the redoubts by / the 3rd K.R.Rs and I joined my / coy at Orljak. /

Friday April 12th 1918 /

We got a day off, and I wrote a / letter for Rfn. Harvey who can neither / read nor write. /

Saturday April 13th 1918 /

We got another day off so I answered / three or four letters. I received a letter /

[Page 85]

from my dear Annie, and a paper from home. /

Sunday April 14th 1918 /

Second Sunday after Easter. / Coy paraded at 10A.M. for a lecture / from our coy officer Capt Smith / on the forth-coming demonstration / to be carried out ~~ted~~ tonight and / the next few days. I went to service / in Orljak church at 11-30A.M. and / rolled the blankets, and packed our / spare kit handing them in to coy / stores at 2P.M. I spent until / tea-time with my bible. / May God protect and watch over / me during the forth coming engagement, / giving me courage and endurance, / and if it should please Him; to bring / me back again safely, but if He / should call me away, may I be ready / and fit to meet my Maker. May God / bless and direct my officers and N.C.Os /

[Page 86]

and give them wisdon [wisdom] and courage, / so bring them back safely / and victorious. To Gods will I / now resign myself with these / words for my prayer:- "Thy will / be done O Lord, not mine." Amen. / The Battalion marched from Orljak / at 7-30P.M. proceeding to the village / of Jenikoj where we got tools / for entrenching ourselves, I also / carried three bombs with me. / We left Jenikoj and took up our / positions, A. and B. Coys holding / the railway line whilst C and D / Coys were in support on the banks / of a small river called the Bileka. / On getting into position we set to / digging trenches. Round about / midnight the orderly sergt came to / our platoon commander with an / order from Hd Qrts for a Cpl and a / reliable Rfn to be go with Lieut /

[Page 87]

Barton 15 platoons officer to find / two of B Coys posts. Cpl Thirlby / and myself were sent as orderlies. / We went into Kalendra and found / the posts alright, after looking / at the ground in front we came / back to our own Coy. /

Monday April 15th 1918 /

Just before day break we had to / set to and cover all the trenches / (and anywhere else that had been / turned over) over with grass or any- / thing green to camouflage our / new positions. We had to keep / under cover all through the day / so as not to give our positions away. / Nothing happened to us, but the / Rifle Brigade who were on our left / occupying the village of Prosenik / were heavily bombarded and had about / 175 casualties the first day. Under cover / of darkness the front line had to fall /

[Page 88]

back and they made our trenches / into the front line of defence. / A Coy took five prisoners and / killed two others. An N.C.O and / three of us chaps were sent to dig / a bit of a pit across the other / side of the Bileka stream for / observation purposes. / Tuesday April 16th 1918 /

The same four chaps that had / dug the trench had to do day / observation here being on duty from / dawn until dusk. We had to draw / rations after and then gather grass / to camouflage the trenches with. / Our artillery having just come up / and got in position shelled the / enemy. We were not allowed to light / fires at all and had to drink water / only our water bottles full once a day / being allowed. /

[Page 89]

Wednesday April 17th 1918 /

Not having had a wash since Sunday / I dug a hole in the bottom of the / trench and found water in which I / washed, and shaved. I went on a / listening post up the Kalendra Rd / from dusk until dawn with Cpl / Partridge and five other chaps. /

Thursday April 18th 1918 /

We came in from the listening / post at 4A.M. had a bit of breakfast / and then got down to it. After a bit / of dinner I dug another hole in the / trench for water. About 7P.M. we / began to get packed up for going / out of the line. I was on parade with / my platoon carrying boxes of / ammunition to the transport wagons. / My pals in front of me were going a / long way round with their load so / I called to them no very loud to take / a shorter cut that I knew, and /

[Page 90]

my coy officer having just had his / temper ruffled a bit ordered me / to be placed under arrest for / shouting and giving away the / position to the enemy. Our Coy / left North Wood about midnight / each man carrying two tools / besides his marching

order to the / village of Jenikoj where we dumped / them for the limbers to bring /
home. We got back into Orljak / about 3.30A.M. dead beat. /

Friday April 19th 1918 /

Primrose Day. I had to go up in / front of my Coy Officer and he / gave me seven
days confined to camp. / I had to go on work in camp in the / afternoon as
punishment, and also / after tea. May God give me strength / to bear this cross
unmurmuringly. I / remitted £10 out of my credits to my / home. In the evening I
finished a /

[Page 91]

letter off to my dear Annie. /

Saturday April 20th 1918 /

Sister Annie's birthday. I had to / answer my name to the Cpl of the / guard at
7.30A.M. At 9A.M. went on / work until dinner, then on parade / again from 2P.M.
until 4P.M., then / again from 5P.M. until 6P.M. /

Third Sunday after Easter April 21st 1918 /

Brother Jim's birthday. I answered / my name at the guard tent at 7-30A.M. / I was
on work from 9A.M. until 12.45 noon / In the afternoon I wrote to sister Annie / and
brother Jim. I was on parade / again from 5P.M. until 7P.M. I received / two letters
from home. /

Monday April 22nd 1918 /

Sister Maggie's birthday. Coy paraded / at 7.30A.M. for physical training, then at /
8.30A.M for rifle drill and bayonet / fighting until 11A.M. Paraded from / 4P.M. until
5P.M. for football. There /

[Page 92]

was a kit and shirt inspection at 6P.M. / I was on fatigue afterwards until 7.30 /
Thanks be to God who hath / brought me safely through the / past weeks strenuous
fight. /

Tues-day [sic] April 23rd 1918 /

St George's Day. (Patron Saint / of England) It rained all the / morning and so
parade was cancelled. / I was on fatigue cleaning dixies. / In the afternoon I was at
work under / the police cpl. The platoon paraded / at 4P.M. for football, then at night /
I was on work again this being my / last day as a defaulter. /

Wednesday April 24th 1918 /

We went to the Struma to work on / the river line, but owing to the heavy / rain we had to knock off at 11.30A.M. / I was orderly man. I wrote a letter / for Rfn. Harvey. / [Page 93]

Thurs-day [sic] April 25th 1918 /

We paraded at 7-30A.M. for physical / training, then from 8-30A.M. until 11A.M. / for rifle drill, bayonet fighting, and / gas drill, then we paraded for a / bath. After tea we had to turn out / to play at rugby and cricket. /

Friday April 26th 1918 /

We paraded at 7-30A.M. for work on / the river line, getting back into / camp about 4P.M. /

Saturday April 27th 1918 /

We paraded at 7.40A.M. on work / clearing a camping place in the hills / for summer time. I received about / seven letters. /

Sunday April 28th 1918 /

Fourth Sunday after Easter / We have some golden words in the / epistle for today namely :- "Let every / man be swift to hear, slow to speak, / slow to wrath; for the wrath of man /

[Page 94]

worketh not the righteousness of God." / I went to service in Orljak church / at 11.30A.M. and stayed to Holy / Communion which was at 12 noon. / C. and D. Coys went out to North / Wood at 7-15P.M. as a covering party / to some guns, we got in position / 11.30P.M. I was on a listening / post. /

Monday April 29th 1918 /

I was on an observation post and / had to keep low all the day, we only / had one water bottle of water which / had to last us 36 hrs. Our guns / opened fire at 6-15P.M. with drawing [withdrawing] / again at dusk, but we had to stay / out until 2A.M. /

Tuesday April 30th 1918 /

We with drew [withdrew] at 2A.M. I was one of / five who had to carry four full / Lewis gun magazines each to Jenikoj / we also had a spare bandolier of /

[Page 95]

ammunition and a bomb each. / We got in billets abt Orljak about / 5A.M. when we had breakfast and / then got down to it. We got issued / with sun helmets for the

summer. / then we had a bath at 3-30P.M. / I finished my letter of [off] to my dear /
Annie, and wrote a letter for Rfn / Harvey. After tea I had another / attack of fever so
I got down / to it very early. /

Wednesday May 1st 1918 /

May Day. I am feeling a little / better. Paraded for work on the / river line at 8A.M. but
on getting / there they couldn't find work for / us all so about a dozen of us / myself
included were sent home / having to parade at 4P.M. for / bayonet fighting. /

Thursday May 2nd 1918 /

Paraded at 7.30A.M. for work on /

[Page 96]

the river line. After dinner I had / another attack of fever and my / officer sent me
home early, but / I only got as far as Orljak Bridge / when I collapsed, and the 3rd
Batt / K.R.R s medical orderly sent me / into the 82nd Field Ambulance / where I
stayed the night.

Friday May 3rd 1918 /

I was sent down the line to the / 40th Casualty Clearing Station, where / I met one of
my pals from my platoon / Cpl. Rigg. /

Saturday May 4th 1918 /

I feel a little better this morning / but very weak. This hospital is / a very poor place,
both for food and / comfort, and the staff are idle. /

Sunday May 5th 1918 /

My pal Cpl Rigg rejoined the Batt. / I am feeling much better this morning / I finished
my letter to my dear /

[Page 97]

girl Annie. I spent the evening in / a quiet study with my bible. /

Monday May 6th 1918 /

After the doctor had been round I / went to the Y.M.C.A. at 70 kilo / stone which was
a little higher up / the road; here I bought some tea / and cake, and wrote two letters
/ there. /

Tuesday May 7th 1918 /

I am feeling better again. I passed / the morning in the Y.M.C.A. I / wrote a letter to
sister Maggie. /

Wednesday May 8th 1918 /

I am still improving. During the / afternoon one of the fellows in our / ward who was under arrest tried to / commit suicide by cutting his throat / with a razor but his escort stopped / him before he could do it properly. / He was operated on immediately and / is quiet at present. He belongs to /

[Page 98]

the Royal Engineers. /

Thursday May 9th 1918 /

I am feeling fit again. I only got / my kit this morning from my Batt. / When the doctor came round I told / him I was fit so he marked / me to rejoin my unit. /

Friday May 10th 1918 /

I went in front of the Commanding / Officer of the hospital for inspection / at 8.30A.M. then proceeded to / No 6 Rest Camp here I stayed the / night. I went to see a concert in / the Y.M.C.A. given by the / 16th Cyclist Corps. /

Saturday May 11th 1918 /

I got my pack on a limber and I / marched from No6 Rest Camp after / breakfast to rejoin my Batt. The / Batt was holding the line, and my / coy were at Nevol Jun where I joined / them for they were stunting coy. /

[Page 99]

Sunday May 12th 1918 /

I wrote a letter to my dear Annie. / We moved over to B. Coys billets at / night. Thirteen and Fourteen platoons / went out on patrol returning at / day break. /

Monday May 13th 1918 /

I am orderly man today. It is / the 18th anniversary of my dear fathers / ~~birth~~ death. I disposed of the / platoons rations then I read / untill [sic] lights out. There was a fag / issue which I gave away. /

Tuesday May 14th 1918 /

We had nothing on during the / day. I received a letter from my dear / Annie, and one from sister Maggie, and / a paper from home. Our coy paraded / at 8P.M. for patrol work. We went / out to the right front of the / village of Prosenik to a place / called Scouts Crossing, then our /

[Page 100]

platoon went on up the Belika / Stream to another road; Rfn / Pepper and myself being in front / on point duty. We returned to / camp getting in about 4A.M. /

Wednesday May 15th 1918 /

After breakfast I got down for / a sleep we had a late dinner / then I went to do a little / washing and had a bath. We / paraded at 8P.M. for patrol work / to the village of Topalova returning / at day-break. /

Thursday May 16th 1918 /

Slept all the morning. We had a night / off but had to sleep fully dressed / and in case of shelling had to go / to dug outs, but the night passed / on quietly. /

Friday May 17th 1918 /

There were some necessaries came up / for the coy and I got a pair of braces /

[Page 101]

puttees, razor, and a tooth brush. / We paraded at 8P.M. for patrol to / Scouts Crossing. I was one of the party / to clear Topalova village. Then 16 and / 14 platoons went through the village / of Prosenik and took up positions / while a party from 14 platoon went on / over the Belica Stream at Scouts / Bridge to see what the road was / like on the other side. Every - / thing passed off alright until / our return journey when our Coy / officer got of [off] the track and we / walked round ourselves a bit / eventually we found our way to the / village of Topalova and home getting / in camp just at dawn. /

Saturday May 18th 1918 /

This is the eleventh anniversary of / my Confirmation, and it is also / the day that the 71st psalm / appears. My God help me to carry /

[Page 102]

on and fulfil [sic] the resolutions / I made at my Confirmation. We / received our pay at 4.30P.M. when I / drew thirty drachmas. I received a / parcel from my sister Betsy. Towards / evening I had another attack of / fever so I got down to it early on. /

Whitsun-Day May 19th 1918 /

The Collect / God, who as at this time didnt [sic] / teach the hearts of they faithful / people, by the sending to them the / light of thy Holy Spirit: Grant us / the same Spirit to have a right / judgement in all things, and / evermore to rejoice in his holy comfort; / through the merits of Christ Jesus / our Saviour, who liveth and reigneth / with thee, in the unity of the same / Spirit, one God, world without end. / Amen. / This festival always appeals to /

[Page 103]

me very much for ti was on this / day eleven years ago that I / received my first communion, and / it is we might call it the / birthday of the Christian Church. / We were promised Gods Holy Spirit / the Comforter on the first great / Whitsun-Day and we have still / got the promise and are able to / receive the gift if we only ask / in faith and work, and liff / live in the footsteps of our Lord / and Saviour Jesus Christ. / "If I go away, I will not leave / you comfortless." / I wrote a letter to my dear Annie. / I spent a quiet evening. /

Whit-Monday May 20th 1918 /

Our Coy paraded at 1A.M. to go out / and try to ambush the enemy. 14 / and 16 platoons lay up at Topalova / and 15 and some of 13 platoons went /

[Page 104]

to the village of Kalendra. It was / a scorching hot day and we lay in / an old trench out in the open. Just / after dinner I was taken bad again / whilst on sentry go, and Mr Fryar / my platoon officer finished my / sentry for me while I lay down. / He is a very nice fellow, and think / a great deal of his platoon. On our / return journey to camp I had to come / back at my own leisure. I just managed / to crawl into camp about 10P.M. by / the help of one of my pals Bugler Tite / (or Ginger Tite as we called him) a / stretcher bearer. I felt very bad indeed / and kept vomiting all through the / night although I had'nt [sic] any / temperature. /

Tuesday May 21st 1918 /

I saw the doctor this morning and he / detained me in the mdeical tent. I / kept on vomiting all through the day. /

[Page 105]

Wednesday May 22nd 1918 /

Wen the doctor saw me he detained me / again. I had'nt [sic] any temperature but / I kept vomiting still. Towards evening / I began to mend. The Coy went into / Orljak to Batt Hd Qrts but I was / left behind. I received a letter from / my dear Annie and a photograph. /

Thursday May 23rd 1918 /

The doctor told me that I could / go into Orljak at night on the / ration limber, thus saving me a / good long march. /

Friday May 24th 1918 /

Empire Day / I went sick at 6.30A.M. and got / excused duty. I shared my bivouac /
with Lcpl Green again (or Biffer Green) / In the evening I wrote to my dear / Annie. /
Saturday May 25th 1918 /

I feel much better this morning. On seeing /

[Page 106]

the doctor I told him that I felt / alright again so he gave me one / days light duty
before going to / duty. I wrote several letters, and a / mail came up which brought me
/ seven letters. /

Trinity Sunday May 26th 1918 /

I went to Holy Communion at 9A.M. / It seems such a pity that on this great / day
when we think of the blending / together of the three Great Persons / into one
Godhead, that there /s hould be so few to partake of / that strenghening & refreshing
/ spirit given us in the Holy Communion; for / there were only two of us besides the /
chaplain out of the whole Battalion. / I wrote a letter to my dear girl Annie. / I was
very bad again in the afternoon / vomiting a great deal. After having a / drink of tea I
felt a little better, so at / 6P.M. I went for a bath. At 6.30P.M. I

[Page 107]

went to evening service in Orljak church. /

Monday May 27th 1918 /

We paraded at 7A.M. for work on the / river line near Orljak Bridge. My mate / was
sent into camp bad. There was a / kit inspection at 4.30P.M. then we / paraded for
work in camp taking / down the trees we had had over our / bivouac's as shelters
from the sun. /

Tuesday May 28th 1918 /

I am orderly man today. We paraded / at 7A.M. for work on the river line. / At
4.30P.M. the coy paraded for drill / but I was not on having to go for / rations being
orderly man. /

Wednesday May 29th 1918 /

Paraded at 7A.M. for work on river/ line returning to camp about 12 noon. / It rained
all the afternoon. I darned / my socks. We paraded again at 4.30P.M. / taking down
shelters. I I wrote / several letters, and also received /

[Page 108]

three. /

Thursday May 30th 1918 /

We paraded at 7A.M. for work on / the river line, and then again at / 5.30P.M. for same but the rain cut / the latter parade short. /

Friday May 31st 1918 /

Paraded as usual for work on the / river line at 7A.M. Whilst on / work a Greek officer came to round / to look at the defences as the / Greek army are soon to take over / this section of the line. We / paraded at 4.30P.M. for bayonet / fighting. In the evening I went / to see the Follies concert party / at Bde Hd Qrts. /

Saturday June 1st 1918 /

We paraded at 7A.M. cutting reeds on / the far saide of the Struma. At 6P.M. / we got our pay, I drew thirty drachmas. / I went to see the Follies again /

[Page 109]

at Army Corps Hd Qrts and they / were very good indeed. /

Sunday June 2nd 1918 /

I went to church at 9A.M. At 10.15A.M. / I went for a bath. I wrote a / letter to my dear girl Annie. I spent / a nice quiet evening with my bible / and prayer book. In todays epistle / we get that great lesson of love. / Oh, if we could only understand / more of that greatest of all things / love. For he that loveth not his brother, / whome he hath seen how can he / love God, whom he hath not seen? / Faith, Hope, and Love, but / the greatest of these is LOVE. /

Monday June 3rd 1918 /

We paraded at 7A.M. working on a / water course to our new summer / camp. Lcpl Green & I put a pass / in to go to 70 kilo, we went in the / afternoon to the B.E.F.C at 70 kilo /

[Page 110]

and bought some eatables and / a few luxuries. I received a letter / from my dear brother in Christ / Rev! T.F.B. Twemlow. /

Tuesday June 4th 1918 /

I am orderly man today. Coy paraded / at 7A.M. working in the same place / as yesterday. Coy paraded again / at 4.30P.M. for drill, but I was not / for paraded having to go for rations / being orderly man. /

Wednesday June 5th 1918 /

Coy paraded at 9A.M. for training. / In the afternoon I wrote three letters. / It rained in the evening so the 4.30P.M. / parade was cancelled. /

Thursday June 6th 1918 /

We paraded at 7A.M. for work on some / wells in the village of Orljak. We / paraded again at 4.40P.M. for gas / drill and physical training.

[Page 111]

Friday June 7th 1918 /

I was on parade at 7.30A.M. Went / to Bde Hd Qrts for fatigues. / We paraded again at 4.30P.M. for / gas drill and physical training / but I was bad and had to fall out. /

Saturday June 8th 1918 /

I am feeling a little better. I was / warned to stay behind on guard / in the old camp, the Batt moving / to another camp in the hills. The / Batt marched off at 4P.M. just / before marching off I was taken / bad and had to report sick, my / temperature was 103.6 so they put / me into an ambulance wagon and / took me to the 82nd F.A. It was a / very stiff march being up some very / steep hills and a great number of / the Batt fell out on the line of march. /

Second Sunday after Trinity June 9th 1918 /

I am feeling a little better this /

[Page 112]

morning. It is now evening and I / am very bad again for I have been / vomiting all afternoon. /

Monday June 10th 1918 /

I feel at little better today. I wrote / two letters home. There was a fag issue /

Tuesday June 11th 1918 /

St Barnabas Day / Words from todays gospel / "Greater love hath no man than this, / that a man lay down his life / for his friends." / I feel much better but rather weak. / When the doctor came round he / marked me fit to rejoin my unit. / After tea I got my belongings together / and put my pack on a mule, setting / of [off] to reach my Batt. After about 31/2 / hours up hill marching I came to / the Batt. /

Wednesday June 12th 1918 /

I had to report sick at 6.30A.M. on /

[Page 113]

rejoining from hospital. The Battalion / paraded at 9-30A.M. when the / Brigadier's
General's farewell speech / was read out to us on our leaving / his Brigade to go
back to France. / The Battalion marched off at / 4.30P.M. on the way to Salonica /
marching about 9 kilo's. /

Thursday June 13th 1918 /

Batt marched off at 6.30A.M. / to a village called Lahana, which / was up and down
hill all the way / and a distance of about ten Kilo's. / We got in camp at Lahana at
9A.M. / We received our pay at 1-30P.M. I got / thirty drachmas this we were told /
would be the last pay day in / Salonica. In the evening I / went into the village of
Lahana / and bought some views of / Salonica. We were on fatigue / from 7P.M.
untill 9-30P.M. removing stores. /

[Page 114]

Friday June 14th 1918 /

The Battalion left Lahana at 12 noon / by motor lorries going to a place / called
Guvesne a distance of about / 27 Kilo's. /

Saturday June 15th 1918 /

I am orderly man again today. At / 7-30A.M. we paraded to go through / the gas
chamber to test our helmets: / then we paraded again at 9-30 A.M. / for drill. A mail
came up and I / received two letters one from brother / Jim and one from W.Blakeley
(a / brother of the Band) which contained a / photo of the minstrel troupe. We /
paraded again at 3.30P.M. for a bath. / I got a ticket to go and see a / concert in the
evening by the / Motor Transport concert party which was / very good indeed. It was
a kind of / revue called "Slip in the Clutch". /

[Page 115]

Sunday June 16th 1918 /

Third Sunday after Trinity. / There is on great comforting truth / which we learn in
todays gospel. / i.e: that our Heavenly Father is always / willing and eager to
welcome and / receive back into his fold any of / His lost or strayed sheep, and /
rejoices greatly if one turn again / unto the straight narrow way of life. / We got our
kits made up. At / 5P.M. the Battalion paraded and / were inspected by the
Commander / in-chief of the Salonica Forces / when he bid us goodbye. In the /
evening I went to see the M.T concert / party again. All the chaps in the / Batt were
allowed a free quart of beer. /

Monday June 17th 1918 /

My dear Mothers birthday (70 years old) / C,D, and Hd Qrt Coys entrained at / Geiverne at 6.30A.M. We travelled /

[Page 116]

right through the ancient country / of Greece from the east coast to the / west. The scenery was magnificent. / A rather amusing incident took / place on our journey, about 8P.M. / we came to a rather stiff climb / in the hills and just as we / were rounding one of the hills / the "Iron Horse" began to get / tired and at last stopped. The / driver ran us back to the bottom / of the incline and tried again / failing to pass the mark he had / reached before, after a third / attempt, which was unsuccessful / order came down that we had to / get out and give a helping / hand. I have helped may times / to push a brake up a hill but / it is the first time that I have / been called upon to push a / passenger train up a hill, I did /

[Page 117]

hear someone mention something about / goats and the welshman. At last / by the aid of a Batt of willing hands / the train reached the top where / half of the train was uncoupled. / We were taken to a junction some / distance and then he went / back for the other half. We / pulled up at two places where / we had tea. I received four / letters whilst on the train. /

Tuesday June 18th 1918 /

We got to our journeys end by / train about 10A.M. at a place / called Bralo where we went / to a rest camp. I went to the / Y.M.C.A and E.F.C and spent / about forty drachmas on eatables / and post-cards. Our platoon paraded / at 2P.M. for a bath in the evening / I washed a pair of socks. I went / for a stroll and bought some views /

[Page 118]

of Greece. /

Wednesday June 19th 1918 /

A number of us were on fatigue at / 7-30A.M. cleaning the wash-house / up, then we were on gas drill. / After this our platoon were on fatigue / unloading A and B, Coys baggage / from the motor lorries. A and B / Coys came in from Guverne / about 11A.M. /

Thursday June 20th 1918 /

Our Batt left Bralo by motor / lorries at 6.30A.M. and proceeded / along a most magnificent road / to a place called Itea on the / coast. We passed through miles / and miles of olive groves which / was simply charming. We got into / the rest camp here about 12 noon. / After tea the Coy paraded and went / down to the sea for a swim. I / got a pass to go into the town of Itea /

[Page 119]

Friday June 21st 1918 /

Our Coy paraded from 7A.M. untill / 8A.M. for physical drill and gas drill. / In the afternoon I went to hear a / lecture on "Southern Greece" which / was given by Lieut New of the A.S.C. / in the Y.M.C.A. I enjoyed it / immensely for it was most interesting /

Saturday June 22nd 1918 /

I am orderly man today. Our / Coy paraded at 10A.M. and went / to the old historic viillage of / Adelphi; here we saw the / temple of Appollo, the Greek Treasury / House, the Stadium, the Gymnasium / and several other places. I shall / never forget these places cut out of / solid marble, simply magnificent. / A Batt of the Wiltshire Regt came / in and our platoon had to move / out of tents to make room for them, we / had to sleep in the open, and it was /

[Page 120]

very dusty and windy indeed / making all our eyes sore. At / 6-45P.M. our Coy were on team picket / in Itea. /

Sunday June 23rd 1918 /

Fourth Sunday after Trinity. / I went to service in the Y.M.C.A / at 10A.M. where the Wiltshire's / band accompanied the singing. / I wrote a letter to my dear Annie / in the afternoon. I went to evening / service at 8P.M. /

Monday June 24th 1918 /

St John Baptist Day / The Wiltshire Regt left here / about 3A.M. and went by boat to / Otranto in Italy about 12 hours / sail. Our coy paraded any dress / but with belt and side arms, / and our coy officer took us for a / march round the coast , on getting / to a little cove we had a swim. /

[Page 121]

We were allowed to go back to / camp at our own leisure. The / march home was very interesting for / the hills we passed were full of / craters some seemed to have

been / volcanic recently. I was on fatigue / in the afternoon unloading / lorries. I received a letter from / my sweetheart Annie. /

Tues-day [sic] June 25th 1918 /

The Battalion paraded at 6.30A.M. / light marching order. We went for / miles through olive groves then / we came to the sea where we / had a swim. The march back to / camp from here was terrible for we / were practically running all the / way. I had an attack of fever nin / the afternoon. I had to parade at / 9.30P.M. to go down to the quay on / baggage guard. The Batt paraded / at 10P.M. going on board the S.S. /
[Page 122]

Oddessa, after the baggage had / been put aboard we embarked / asn well. /

Wednesday June 26th 1918 /

We sailed from Itea at 6A.M.. / I was very bad, being down with / malaria all the voyage. Mr Fryer / my platoon officer brought me some / quinine, then the doctor came to / me later on and gave me some / more. /

Thursday june 27th 1918 /

We got into Otranto (Italy) about / 1P.M. the rest camp we went to was / about two Kilo's from the shore. / I was very bad indeed and had / to be helped to the camp by / Cpl Rigg. On getting to camp I / reported sick 5P.M. and was sent / into the 79th General Hospital. / When I got into hospital my temp. / was 102°. The doctor took a sample /

[Page 123]

of my blood, then I had a bath, and / got to bed, being in C3 Ward. / My Batt left Otranto by train / at 9P.M. & my heart was heavy as / I heard them leaving & one not / accompanying them.

Friday June 28th 1918 /

I am feeling a bit better this morning / my temp being down to normal. When / the doctor came round he examined / me and said that I had an / enlarged spleen, the worst he / had ever seen he told the sister. /

Saturday June 29th 1918 /

St Peter's Day. / I feel worse this morning and my / temp is up to 100° again. The sister / gave me a quinine injection in / the breast. In the evening my / temp came down to 99°. /

Sunday June 30th 1918 /

Fifth Sunday after Trinity /

[Page 124]

The Collect / Grant, O Lord, we beseech thee / that the course of this world / may be to peaceably ordered by / thy governance, that thy Church / may joyfully serve thee in all / godly quietness; Through Jesus / Christ our Lord. Amen. / This is a fine prayer and one / so much needed by the nations of / this present age. If only the course / of this world was peaceably ordered / by God's governance, we should not / be at war with each other at this / present moment; may God our / Merciful & ever loving Father / bring this terrible strife to a / speedy finish. I am feeling / much better this morning. The doctor / came round about 10A.M. and he / allowed me to get up for two hours. / I wrote to my dear Annie. /

[Page 125]

Monday July 1st 1918 /

I feel much better again. The / doctor allowed me to get up a / little longer, and ordered me / a bottle of stout for my supper. /

Tuesday July 2nd 1918 /

I am feeling well again now only / very weak. I wrote to My dear / Mother and sweetheart. /

Wednesday July 3rd 1918 /

I am still improving. The doctor / allowed me up for four hours. /

Thursday July 4th 1918 /

Another doctor came in with our / usual doctor to examine me, and / I heard them commenting about my / spleen. I wrote several letters. /

Friday July 5th 1918 /

I was allowed up for half the day. Psalm 25: Unto thee, O Lord, will I lift / up my soul; my God, I have put my / trust in thee: O let me not be confounded /

[Page 126]

neither let mine enemies triumph / over me. For all they that hope / in thee shall not be ashamed: / but such as transgress without a / cause shall be put to confusion. /

Saturday July 6th 1918 /

I am feeling much better. When / the doctor came round he allowed / me up for half a day again. /

Sunday July 7th 1918 /

Sixth Sunday after Trinity / O God, who hast prepared for them / that love thee such
good things as / pass man's understanding; Pour / into our hearts such love toward /
thee that we, loving thee above all / things may obtain thy promises, / which exceed
all that we can / desire; through Jesus Christ / our Lord. Amen. / What a blessing it is
to receive / that peace that passeth man's /

[Page 127]

understanding. I have a slight / headache this morning. I was allowed / up half a day.
I wrote a few letters / in the afternoon. At 6.30P.M. I went / to evening service. /

Monday July 8th 1918 /

I was allowed up for half a day. / We got a fag issue. I am feeling / much better but
still troubled / with a pain around the spleen. / I feel like the psalmist felt when / he
wrote the psalm fixed for this / day. "Hear my prayer, O Lord, and / with thine ears
consider my calling: / hold not thy peace at my tears. / For I am a stranger with thee:
/ and a sojourner, as all my / father's were. / O spare me a little, that I may / recover
my strength: before I go / hence, and be no more seen." / I spent a good evening
with my bible. /

[Page 128]

Tuesday July 9th 1918 /

The doctor allowed me put of bed / all day. Two chaps belonging to / my Battalion
got marked out. I / wrote two letters one to Mr Salter, / and one to Mr J. Higson. /

Wednesday July 10th 1918 /

I am not feeling so well this / morning. I have spent a very quiet / day and I feel much
better now / than I did this morning. /

Thursday July 11th 1918 /

I feel a bit better this morning / with the exception of my spleen / trouble. When the
doctor came / round I asked him if he couldn't / let me go out with the other two /
fellows of my Batt. but he said / that he couldn't let me go so long / as I had the pain
around my spleen. / I received three letters one of them being / from my dear brother
in Christ the /

[Page 129]

Rev: T. F. B. Twemlow. The book of / psalms is a most wonderful / book, and there
always seems / to be something for everybody's / want in the psalms set for the /
day. Today's psalm starts with / these prayerful words / "Be merciful unto me, O God,

for man / goeth about to devour me: he is / daily fighting, and troubling me. / Mine
enemies are daily in hand / to swallow me up: for they be / many that fight against
me, O / thou most Highest. / Nevertheless, though I am sometimes / afraid: yet put I
my trust in thee. / I will praise God, because of his / word: I have put my trust in God,
/ and will not fear what flesh can / do unto me. etc. / I do wish that every man in the /
service would read the psalms for the day. /

[Page 130]

Friday July 12th 1918 /

I feel much better just a slight pain / When the doctor came round I told / him I felt fit
& that the pain / had gone, for I wanted to go / with my pals to my own Batt. / He
looked at me, and then he / marked me out also. We paraded / at 11A.M. for
Commanding Officers / inspection, then at 2P.M. for our / kit. At 5.30P.M. we
paraded in / marching order and proceeded / to North Camp there to await orders /
to rejoin our unit. I spent the / evening at Y.M.C.A. /

Saturday July 13th 1918 /

We had to parade at 7A.M. when a number / were chosen for various guards. I was /
one for boat guard a twenty four / hour guard. We mounted at 9A.M. and / marched
down to the quay and there / went by tug to S.S. Ormonde. /

[Page 131]

We got some very good food. In / the evening a Battalion of Jews came / on board
bound for Alexandria. / We got relieved about 10P.M. and went / ashore in a motor
launch. /

Sunday July 14th 1918 /

Seventh Sunday after Trinity / " For the wages of sin is death: / but the gift of God is
Eternal Life, / through Jesus Christ our Lord." / I went for a swim in the sea / before
breakfast. After breakfast / I wrote several letters and post / cards. We received our
pay at / 1-30P.M. and I got forty lire / (about 18/- I'm told). I went to service / in the
Wesleyan hut at 6.30P.M. /

Monday July 15th 1918 /

I wasn't on anything in the / morning. There was a fog issue. / I saw a fellow of my
Batt named / Rfn Cotton who was going home on /

[Page 132]

what is known as the [see original diary] / that is invalided home to England / for three months through malaria. / I have had enough fever to get a / discharge but I have still to / carry on. "God moves in a mysterious / way, His wonders to perform." / I wrote to my dear Brothers of / the Band Rev: T. F. B. Twemlow / and Sam Marsden. /

Tuesday July 16th 1918 /

We paraded at 7-30A.M. when I / got warned with a lot more for / a draft to proceed to our units. / We all paraded at 9-15A.M. for / medical inspection. We left / Otranto at 7-30P.M. by trains / travelling thirty two in a truck. /

Wednesday July 17th 1918 /

We passed through some lovely / country. We stopped at a place / called Foggia (Italy) at 4P.M. where /

[Page 133]

we had tea. After tea I went for / a stroll round the stations and / bought some hard boiled eggs at / the E.F.C. and also some views / of the place. We boarded the train / and continued our journey about / 6P.M. riding along the sea coast / for a long way. /

Thurs-day [sic] July 18th 1918 /

We had breakfast about 8A.M. / at an place called Ancona on / the coast where we got coffee and / boiled egg each free of charge / from the American Red Cross / Buffet. I bought a few views / of the place. About an hour after / we had left this place an enemy / war vessel bombarded the town. / The 91st psalm again seemed to / speak to me: verse 7 " A thousand shall / fall beside thee, and ten thousand / at thy right hand : but it shall not /

[Page 134]

come night thee." We got into a / place called Faenza about 8P.M. / where we went to a beautiful / rest camp for our tea. We were / late getting in here so we couldn't / stay very long for we had to be of [off] / again at 9P.M. /

Friday July 19th 1918 /

We got to a rest camp about / 9A.M. where we had a drink of tea. / Here we left the of steam engine / and were carried on with the / electric train passing through / very mountainous country in the / north Italy. We passed through / numerous tunnels and the scenery / was most beautiful, the most / picturesque I have ever seen. We / ran

along the sea coast for a great / distance passing several holiday / resorts with their
crowded beaches / and nice secluded bathing spots. /

[Page 135]

We got to a place called Savona / where we had tea. /

Saturday July 20th 1918 /

At day break we found that we / had entered French territory and / at breakfast time
we stopped for / a drink of tea at a place called / La-Bocca. We had an hour or / so
here and being close to the / sea we all went for a swim. / We didn't get any tea until
[sic] / about 10P.M. /

Sunday July 21st 1918 /

We got into St Germain about / 8A.M. and went to the rest camp, / here we spent
the day. I got a / few views of the place from the /E.F.C. We boarded the train / about
9-30P.M. and continued our / journey. /

Monday July 22nd 1918 /

We passed through Cannes this /

[Page 136]

morning and went on to the / outskirts of Marseilles. We / never got a drink of tea
until [sic] 5P.M. / when we got a drink at a place / called Montargus. After another /
short journey we got a drink of / coffee at Juvisy. /

Tues-day [sic] July 23rd 1918 /

It rained heavy all the morning. / We didn't get anything until / 12 noon when we got
a drink of tea / at a place called Mezidon. We / got in Cherbourg about 6P.M. / when
we got a drink of tea on getting / out of the train at the quay side. / We marched to a
rest camp about / 8P.M. a distance of about five miles. / On getting in camp we got a
/ drink of tea. /

Wednesday July 24th 1918 /

We paraded for breakfast at / 7-30A.M. At 9A.M. we paraded again /

[Page 137]

when we had to give all particulars / there was a C.O's inspection at 10A.M. / At
11A.M. we had to parade for medical / inspection; then we had dinner at / 12.30
noon. I wrote several letters. / Towards evening I was troubled / with great pain in the
stomach / so I went to bed early. /

Thurs-day [sic] July 25th 1918 /

We had breakfast at 3A.M. We / marched off at 3.30A.M. to the station / at Cherbourg a distance of / about 5 miles. We left / Cherbourg at 6A.M. We had a stop / of two hours at a place called / Caen, where we got a drink of / rum and coffee and a sandwich at / the French Red Cross Buffêt. We / journeyed from here to a place called / Serquigny where we had to change / having to wait an hour of the Rouen / train. We got in Rouen about 7P.M. /

[Page 138]

and went to a rest camp for the night. /

Friday July 26th 1918 /

We had breakfast at 7A.M. then we / marched down to the station and / entrained proceeding to Le-Havre. / We were run into the station of / Har-Fluêr which was close to / our Base getting in about tea-time. / After tea all the fellows of my Batt / (4th K.R.R.s) went to the orderly room / and made an application for leave. / In the evening I went to a concert / in the Y.M.C.A hut. /

Saturday July 27th 1918 /

We paraded at 7A.M. to get all our / necessaries, then again at 9A.M. for / a medical inspection. We paraded / at 12 noon for C.O's inspection, / dinner was served immediately / afterwards. At 2P.M. we paraded / for a bath. After tea we were / transfered [sic] to 18 camp where all the /

[Page 139]

K.R.R.s were billeted, here I met / one of our old Batt fellows (Rfn Barrett) / a good boxer who went to Malta / with me. /

Sunday July 28th 1918 /

Ninth Sunday after Trinity / Grant to us, Lord we beseech / thee, the spirit to think and do / always such things as be rightful / that we, who cannot do anything / this is good without thee, may / by thee be enabled to live / according to thy will: / Through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen. / It is well worth to remember the / closing words in the epistle for / today when the St Paul writing / to the Corinthians says: / "Wherefore let him that thinketh / he standeth take heed lest he fall. / There hath no temptation taken you, / but such as is common to man: but /

[Page 140]

God is faithful, who will not / suffer you to be tempted above / that ye are able; but will with / the temptation also make a way / to escape, that ye may be able / to bear

it." / At 9A.M. we paraded to see the / commanding officer of the camp / about our
leave home, and he / put us through for it. I wrote / some letters in the afternoon. I /
went to evening service in the / church hut which was a very / nice service indeed. /

Monday July 29th 1918 /

We went on gas parade from 7A.M. / untill [sic] 12.30 noon going through two / kinds
of gas. /

Tuesday July 30th 1918 /

On rising this morning I felt a bit / out of sorts, but I seemed to mend / a little towards
dinner. I improved /

[Page 141]

as the day went on and in the / evening I went to see the pictures / in the Australian
Camp. /

Wednesday July 31st 1918 /

We had nothing on in the morning / so I did a bit of washing. In the / afternoon we
got our pay I received / 30 Francs. I went to service in / the church hut at 8P.M. /

Thursday August 1st 1918 /

" What is man, that thou art mindful / of him: and the son of man, that / thou visitest
him? / Thou madest him lower than the / angels : to crown him with glory / and
worship. / O Lord our Govenor, how excellent / is thy Name in all the world." / There
wasn't any parade again / today. I went to Holy Communion / at 6-30P.M. then to
service at 8P.M. /

[Page 142]

Friday August 2nd 1918 /

All the fellows that had suffered / with malaria had to parade at / orderly room, then
we had to parade / at 10.30A.M. to see the Medical Officer / who ordered us all
quinine twice / daily for twenty eight days. A / fellow belonging to our Regt had / died
in hospital so the fellows / of my Batt had to find the / burial party in the afternoon. I /
was bad so I didn't go on. I / went to service in the church hut / at night and there
met a fellow / from Wigan who gave me his address. /

Saturday August 3rd 1918 /

My dear sweethearts birthdays. I / sent a card to my dear Annie. I met / another
fellow of the Rifle Brigade / who was in hospital with me / at Stavros and who came
from / Malta on the same boat. Paraded /

[Page 143]

at 9A.M. and at 5P.M. for quinine. I / went to evening prayer in the church / hut at 8P.M. /

Sunday August 4th 1918 /

Tenth Sunday after Trinity. / The four anniversary of the commencing / of the great war. Paraded at 9A.M. / for quinine, then I wrote to my dear / Annie. We paraded again at / 10A.M. for trench digging. I went to / church at 6P.M. and stayed to / Holy Communion afterwards. /

Monday August 5th 1918 /

I paraded at 9A.M. for quinine. / I got warned for station picket. / I wrote a letter to My dear Mother. /

Tues-day [sic] August 6th 1918 /

Paraded at 9A.M. for quinine. I / went for a stroll and bought some / blue chevrons from a stall near the / Australians Camp. I went to evening / service at 8P.M. /

[Page 144]

Wednes-day [sic] August 7th 1918 /

Quinine at 9A.M. We were paid at / 11A.M. I got ten Francs. Two fellows / of my Batt went home on leave. / I went to watch a cricket match / in the afternoon. Went to service / in the church hut at 8P.M. /

Thurs-day [sic] August 8th 1918 /

Paraded for quinine at 9A.M. / I received four letters. I went to / Holy Communion at 6.30P.M. and / to evening service at 8P.M. /

Friday August 9th 1918 /

I put a pass in to proceed to Le-Havre. / I got my pass at dinner and went / down immediately. Whilst out I / was wanted at orderly room to / go home on leave. /

Saturday August 10th 1918 /

I paraded at 9A.M. for quinine; then / at 11A.M. I was on fatigue. I had to / report myself at orderly room at 12.30 /

[Page 145]

about my leave, when I was told that / I should have to parade next day / for medical inspection. I had a nice / bath in the afternoon. I received two / letters. In the evening I met another / fellow who was in hospital with / me in Malta. I went to evening / service at 8P.M. /

Sunday August 11th 1918 /

Eleventh Sunday after Trinity. / I paraded at 7-50AM for medical / inspection the doctor gave me / sixteen days supply of quinine to / take whilst at home on leave. I / got my pay at 12 noon receiving / 300 Francs. I received a letter from my dear Annie. I paraded at 2P.M. / when I got two days rations, then / the whole party of us paraded at / 6P.M. and marched down to Le-Havre / station. We got in the train at / 10P.M. but we didn't start until /

[Page 146]

2A.M. next morning. /

Monday August 12th 1918 /

We left Le-Havre at 2A.M. getting / into Rouen about 8.30A.M. We / marched to the rest camp where / we stayed until 5P.M. getting all / our meals there. We left Rouen / station about 6.30P.M. travelled / all night and got into Bologne / about 6A.M. /

Tuesday August 13th 1918 /

On getting into Bologne we / went to Coppin's Billets where / we got a good breakfast, dinner, / and tea. We sailed at 6P.M. and / got into Folkstone about 7-30P.M. / We left by train at 8.30P.M. and / arrived in Victoria Station (London) / about 11-15P.M. I exchanged my / French money at the bureau into / English money which came to about / £11. I went by tube to Euston /

[Page 147]

where I caught a train for the / north at 11-45P.M. We had to change / at Crewe and had to wait an hour. /

Wednesday August 14th 1918 /

I left Crewe at 5A.M getting into / Wigan about 6.30A.M. I caught a / car straight away to Platt Bridge. / I called at my sweethearts home / but Annie had gone to work. / After spending a few minutes / here I proceeded to my home / glad to see my dear old Mother / once again. This is the date that / my dear friend Tom Southworth was / killed in France. I went to / choir practice in the evening / at 7-30P.M. /

Thursday August 15th 1918 /

I went to the council offices in the / morning and saw my boss M^r Roby, / and also M^r Higson, then I had a /

[Page 148]

walk round the church-yard. In / the afternoon I went down to the / Sewage Works where I used to work / and had tea with my foreman / M^r Salter. In the evening my / sister Betsy and Sam came from / Lowton to see me. /

Friday August 16th 1918 /

I went with my dear Mother to / Wigan market. In the evening I / took a stroll with my dear Annie / through the fields to Bickershaw. /

Saturday August 17th 1918 /

I went to Wigan in the afternoon / and bought the engagement / ring for my dear sweetheart Annie. / In the evening Annie and I went for / supper to our old pals M^r & M^{rs} Round. /

Sunday August 18th 1918 /

Twelfth Sunday after Trinity. / The tenth anniversary of the Maypole / Pit explosion. My dear Annie and I /

[Page 149]

went to Holy Communion in our dear / parish church at 8A.M. At 10.30A.M. / I took my dear Mother to church. In / the afternoon I went to the Good / Shepherd Mission at Bamfurlong / and took the class that I left on / joining the army. I went to tea at / Brother Jims. I went to church at / 6.30P.M. then Annie and I went down / to Ingrams Farm and had supper. /

Monday August 19th 1918 /

I received a letter from my dear brother / in Christ Rev: T.F.B. Twemlow. In / the afternoon Annie and I went to / Downall Green having our tea at / Dell cottages at Annies cousins. / We made our way back to Ashton / calling on M^r Forrest, and then on / to Annie's Aunt Bessie at / Gerard Arms Hotel. /

Tues-day [sic] August 20th 1918 /

I went for a walk in the afternoon /

[Page 150]

with my dear Annie, and stayed / to tea at Aunt Esther. I took / Annie and her sister Molly to the / pictures in the evening. /

Wednesday August 21st 1918 /

I went to Preston to visit my dear / friend Rev: T.F.B. Twemlow. I left / Wigan by the 10-32 A.M. passing a / very pleasant day with him. I / returned by the 5-30P.M. train

from / Preston. He gave me a belt to wear / as mine was almost broken. I / attended
choir practice in my own / parish church at 7-30P.M. /

Thursday August 22nd 1918 /

I paid a visit to my sister Betsy / at Lowton in the afternoon. My dear / sweetheart
gave me a nice little / testament, and a silver identification / disc to take back with me
when I / go. ~~Back~~

[Page 151]

Friday August 23rd 1918 /

Annie and I went to Wigan / market this morning and it was / very nice. We saw T.
Rigby who / had just come over from France. We / had dinner in town, then I went to
/ photographers and had my / photo taken. We journeyed £ to / Hindley from here for
Annie had / to go to Platt Lane Mills for her / wages. We went out to Miss Davie's /
for supper and spent a very pleasant / evening there. /

Saturday August 24th 1918 /

Annie and I went for a stroll / in the afternoon going round Ingrams / fields to gather
blackberry but / we didn't find many. We went / out to Brother George's for tea and /
spent the rest of the evening there /

Sunday August 25th 1918 /

Thirteenth Sunday after Trinity. /

[Page 152]

I went to Holy Communion at 8A.M. / with my sweetheart and my two / sisters at
home. At 10-30A.M. I went / to Matins, and stayed behind to / practice an anthem
with the / choir. In the afternoon I went to / the Good Shepherd Mission at /
Bamfurlong and took my sunday [sic] / school class. We had a family / gathering at
home for tea as it / would be my last Sunday tea / at home for an indefinite period. / I
went to church at night and / the choir sang the anthem we / had practiced in the
morning / "Abide with me." After service / Annie and I went for a stroll / but it started
to rain so we / went indoors. I received a letter / from Rev: T.F.B. Twemlow. I had /
passed a quiet hour or two with / my dear Annie, when her sister Hilda /

[Page 153]

came to say that her sister Molly / and cousin Harry Hilton an officer / in the East
Lancs Regt had / come to their house and wanted / to see me, so we went to their /
house at once. /

Monday August 26th 1918 /

Pte T. Rigby came to see me in / the morning. I cleaned my rifle / and packed my kit up ready / for going back. I went for a short / walk in the afternoon with my / dear Annie. I hired a cab at / E. Marin's to take me to the / station. I bade all my dear ones / farewell and left for Wigan at / 9P.M. where my brothers and sisters / and my dear sweetheart and a few / friends came to see me off and bid / me God'speed. My sister Maggie / gave me 2/6 and my dear brother Sam / gave me £3. I left Wigan station /

[Page 154]

at 10-30P.M. and I had a travelling / companion in Dan Burgess who / was also on leave. We changed at / Carlstown and Warrington, getting / into London (Euston) at 6A.M. /

Tuesday August 27th 1918 /

I left Euston and went on the / underground railway to Victoria / Station catching the 6.30A.M. for / Folkstone. It was about 10.30A.M. / when I got into Folkstone, and / I went straight on to the boat / getting in Boulogne about / dinner time. After being detailed / to our huts we had dinner, then / I wrote two letters one to my dear / Mother, and one to my sweetheart / We had tea at 5P.M. then I went / to an impromptu concert in / the Y.M.C.A. /

Wednesday August 28th 1918 /

We paraded at 8.15A.M. marching /

[Page 155]

order for inspection. We had an early / dinner and then marched to the / station about noon. It rained all / the way to the station, and then / we had to wait about three hours. / Whilst we were waiting on the / train I had an attack of fever. / We got in the train about 6P.M. /

Thurs-day [sic] August 29th 1918 /

We travelled all night and got / into Harfluer about 3P.M. We / were attached to No 1 Group: I / received four letters. I wrote to my / dear Mother and my sweetheart. / At 8P.M. I went to evening service / in the church hut. /

Friday August 30th 1918 /

Paraded at 9-30A.M. for a medical / inspection . I went to evening prayer / at 8P.M. in the church hut. /

Saturday August 31st 1918 /

We were warned for a draft. Paraded /

[Page 156]

at 7A.M. for medical inspection. We / marched from Harfluer at 6P.M. / to Le-Havre.
We left here by train / about 10P.M. and travelled all night / getting into Rouen early
next / morning. /

Sunday September 1st 1918 /

Fourteenth Sunday after Trinity / Almighty and everlasting God,/ give unto us the
increase of / Faith, Hope, and Charity; and, /that we may obtain that which / thou
dost promise, make us to / love that which thou dost / command; Through Jesus
Christ / our Lord. Amen. / The gospel for today puts before / us the existing spirit of
the / christian of today. We are all so / ready to ask and entreat God / when we are in
trouble, but we / seldom find time to offer to him /

[Page 157]

thanksgiving for benefits received. / The spirit of our church is like the / ten lepers
whom Jesus healed. / Jesus said "Were there not ten / cleansed? but where are the
nine? / We had breakfast about 8A.M. / then I went into the city of / Rouen, and
looked through the / magnificent cathedral, only / God fearing hands could have /
done such work. We marched / from the rest camp to the station / at 3.30P.M. and
entrained / travelling all night. /

Monday Sept 2nd 1918 /

We got into Etaples about 9A.M. / where we stayed until 2P.M. when / we entrained
again and went to / a place called Cirque, where we / changed trains. We travelled
about / two stations further on and then / stopped for the night in the train. /

[Page 158]

We started again early next morning. /

Tues-day [sic] Sept 3rd 1918 /

We got into Dieppe about 8A.M. / Marched to Marten-Eglisé where / a new division
was being formed / and where my own Battalion was. / After reporting to orderly
room I / joined my own platoon (16). I got / a letter from Bob Dodd that / had followed
me from Italy. /

Wednesday Sept 4th 1918 /

I had to report sick on rejoining / my Battalion. Our Batt, went on a / Divisional route
march a distance / of about 13 ½ miles. As we passed / through the villages the
French / women kept offering us glasses / of cider and wine, but we were / not
allowd to take them, / although our tongues were almost / hanging out for a drink.
We got / back in camp about 2.30P.M. I had a /

[Page 159]

cold bath, then there was feet / inspection, at 3-45P.M. I passed / the evening in the
Y.M.C.A. /

Thursday Sept 5th 1918 /

Paraded at 8.30A.M. fighting order / for a tactical scheme in which / we did field firing
with a / smoke barrage to help us. In / the afternoon I went to watch / my Coy team
play the Royal / Inniskillins at football and our / team lost by 6 goals 1. After tea / I
washed my clothes. /

Friday Sept 6th 1918 /

Battalion paraded at 1.15A.M. for / Divisional training, practicing an / attack for about
six miles towards / Dieppe. We got back about 10.30A.M. / I am orderly man today.
A draft / joined us from England and my / old pal Joe Ward was amongst / them, but
he was put in another Coy. /

[Page 160]

Saturday Sept 7th 1918 /

Our coy paraded at 8.30A.M. / for firing on the range, and / lessons on Lewis Gun. In
the / afternoon we paraded for a bath. /

Sunday Sept 8th 1918 /

Fifteenth Sunday after Trinity / I think that if the pillars / of the church of England /
would apply the epistle for / today to the forms of worship / and the spirit they
themselves / carry them out, they would / find themselves in the same / rut as the
people St Paul / writes about in his letter to the / Galatians when he says "For
neither/ they themselves who are circumcised / keep the law; but desire to have /
you circumcised, that they may glory / in your flesh. But God forbid that I should
glory, save in the cross of /

[Page 161]

our Lord Jesus Christ by whom / the world is crucified unto me, / and I unto the
world. For in / Christ Jesus neither circumcision / availeth any thing, nor

uncircumcision / but a new creature.” / We paraded at 9-15A.M. for / medical
inspection. I wrote / several letters and I also / received two. I went to evening /
service at 6.30P.M. in the / Y.M.C.A. /

Monday Sept 9th 1918 /

Our coy paraded for drill from / 8.30A.M. until 12 noon. We paraded / at 1-30P.M.
and marched down / to the cinema hut for a lecture / on bayonet fighting Bandsman /
Rice the boxer being present as / instructor [sic]. We had quinine on / return to camp.
I received a letter / from brother George. We paraded /

[Page 162]

again at 5.30P.M. and went to / fire twenty rounds on the range. /

Tues-day [sic] Sept 10th 1918 /

We paraded at 8 A.M. for Battalion / drill but it rained heavy so the / parade was
cancelled. It cleared / up shortly afterwards so we / paraded at 9-30A.M. for coy drill.
/ The Divisional sports took place / in the afternoon but we could / not attend them
having to parade / for drill at 2-15P.M. After tea / I washed my clothes, then I / spent
a quiet hour in the / church army recreation hut. /

Wednes-day [sic] Sept 11th 1918 /

We paraded at 8A.M. for an hour / bayonet fighting, then we paraded / at 9-30A.M.
for firing, and coy drill. / I received a letter from sister Maggie, / two magazines and a
paper from / my dear Annie. Our platoon was /

[Page 163]

was on fire picket. /

Thursday Sept 12th 1918 /

We paraded at 8A.M. in the / pouring rain and went on a / Divisional field day going
along / the coast past the village of / Berneville. We had dinner out / and got back to
camp in / Marten Eglisé about 6.30P.M. / I received two letter one from my / dear
Annie and one from sister Magg. /

Friday Sept 13th 1918 /

We paraded at 8.30A.M. but got / dismissed having to show kit / at 9-30A.M. then
marching order / inspection at noon followed / by quinine. I wrote to my sweetheart. /

Saturday Sept 14th 1918 /

Paraded at 8.30A.M. for drill. Quinine / at noon. Paraded for firing at 5.30P.M. / I
received two cards from my sisters / Maggie and Annie from Oldham. /

[Page 164]

Sunday Sept 15th 1918 /

Sixteenth Sunday after Trinity / O Lord, we beseech thee, let thy / continual pity
cleanse and defend / thy church; and, because it cannot / continue in safety without
thy / succour, preserve it evermore by / thy help and goodness; Through / Jesus
Christ our Lord. Amen. / I am orderly man today. In / the afternoon I played at
football / for my platoon in the platoon final / against No 4 platoon. There was / an
objection raised against me / playing because I hadn't / played in any of the
preceeding / games. I did play but we lost / easily by four goals nil. I was kept / up
until 11P.M. being orderly man / for we had to draw meat and other / things for the
next day. /

[Page 165]

Monday Sept 16th 1918 /

We paraded at 2.45A.M. full / marching order, and marched to / the station at
Dieppe. Our / Coy were on fatigue loading the / transport on to the trucks. We /
moved off from Dieppe about 6A.M. / 28 men in a truck, and got into / Bougue
Maison about 4.30P.M. / We then marched about five miles / to a village called
Beaudricourt / here we went in billets. As soon / as we had dropped our kits we had /
to go on fatigue carrying blankets. / I had a good sponge down / after , then I climbed
a tree / and got some very nice apples. /

Tuesday Sept 17th 1918 /

Rifle inspection at 9-30A.M. / followed by cleaning up of billets. / We paraded drill
order with gas / helmets at 11A.M. when we did half /

[Page 166]

an hour's gas drill, and half an / hour's squad drill. At 4.30P.M. there / was foot
inspection. After tea / I took a stroll on my own round / the village of Oppy. I received
/ a few letters. When I was having / my tea the orderly sergeant came / and warned
me to ^{pack} up my kit / at once, and report at orderly room. / On getting there I was
detailed to / go to Brigade Head Quarters as / my Coy orderly, they were stationed /
in the village of Sus, St Leger. /

Thurs-day [sic] Sept 19th 1918 /

There were four chaps from our Batt /

[Page 167]

one from each Coy at Bde Hd Qrts, / also fellows from the other Ba / Regts in the
Brigade as well. / We paraded at 9A.M. for rifle / inspection, then at 9-15A.M. we /
were on map reading. I went / to the village of Warluzal [Warluzel] in / the afternoon
with despatches. / After tea I went to Beaudricourt / to my own Batt. /

Friday Sept 20th 1918 /

Rifle inspection at 9A.M. I received / two letters. In the evening I went / for a stroll
round the village. /

Saturday Sept 21st 1918 /

Rifle inspection at 9A.M. I was on / duty at 8.30P.M. and had to take / despatches to
the three Batts. /

Sunday Sept 22nd 1918 /

Seventeenth Sunday after Trinity / Lord we pray thee that thy grace / may always
present and follow /

[Page 168]

us and make us continually to / be given to all good works; / Through Jesus Christ
our Lord. Amen / The epistle for today is very short / but there is endless lessons to
be / learned from it, and if only the / great dictators of Europe had / realised the
meaning of these / words we should not be engaged / in this deadly conflict at
present. / "Long suffering, forbearing one / another in love" etc. / I wrote a letter to
my dear / Annie. In the evening I had a / quiet stroll round the village. / Monday Sept
23rd 1918 /

We paraded at 10A.M. with rifle and / gas helmet, for gas drill, and / squad drill. In
the afternoon I / took 2P.M. despatches to Invergny/ and Beaudricourt. /

[Page 169]

Tues-day [sic] Sept 24th 1918 /

Paraded at 9A.M. for rifle / inspection, then we had a lesson / on map reading. We
paraded at / 6P.M. for a bath. /

Wednesday Sept 25th 1918 /

We should have paraded at / 8.30A.M. for General's inspection / but it was
postponed until / 2.30P.M. on account of the rain. / I went out with special /
despatches at 10A.M. I received a / letter from my dear Annie, and / one from sister
Maggie which / contained my photograph that I / had taken whilst at home on / leave.
I went to Ivergny and / Beaudricourt with 9P.M. despatches. /

Thurs-day Sept 26th 1918 /

We paraded at 10.30A.M. fighting / order and left Sus-St-Leger by / motor bus,
travelling as far as /

[Page 170]

Moillens-de-Bois getting in about / 3.30P.M. I took despatches to / Pierrecot about
7P.M. /

Friday Sept 27th 1918 /

We had orders to move but it was / cancelled until next day. /

Saturday Sept 28th 1918 /

We left Molliens-de-Bois at / 2P.M. by motor bus passing through / Albert and
Combles and finally / camping in a village called / Nurlu Allaines. /

Sunday Sept 29th 1918 /

Eighteenth Sunday after Trinity. / We stacked blankets and packs, / and got fighting
order ready to / go into action. An order came / round later on to cancellé [sic] going /
into action, but to hold ourselves / in ready readiness. I received / several letters one
from my sweetheart. / It just poured down with rain /

[Page 171]

all through the night, and our / tent came down on top of us. /

Monday Sept 30th 1918 /

We are still standing by for action / I received a letter from my sister / Betsy
containing a photograph. / I wrote to my dear Annie and / sent her a handkerchief
and / a photo. We got a rum issue. / I took despatches at 2P.M. We / got paid out
and I received / twenty Francs. Hostilities in Bulgaria ceased. /

Tues-day [sic] Oct 1st 1918 /

We packed up and marched / from Nurlu at 2P.M. going to the / village of Epehy. /

Wednes-day [sic] Oct 2nd 1918 /

We stayed here during the day and / had to move again at 8P.M. Just before / the
Brigade moved I was sent with / despatches and on getting back / found that they
had moved, but /

[Page 172]

the Staff Captain lent me his / spare horse so I went with him / and we got into
Brigade Hd Qrts / about midnight. /

Thurs-day [sic] Oct 3rd 1918 /

Just before dawn our Brigade / went over the top and we moved / up a little farther.
My own Batt / were rather eager and travelled / too quick some of them getting /
caught in our own barrage, / but we gained our objective, taking / many prisoners
and inflicting many / casualties on the enemy. We crossed / the river Scheldt at Le-
Catelêt / Wood advancing the line about / four Kilo's over very bad ground / taking
Prospect Hill. /

Friday Oct 4th 1918 /

Our brigade were relieved at dawn / but we went in action again at / dusk and gained
the objective /

[Page 173]

with only six casualties throughout / the brigade, taking about two / Hundred
prisoners. There has been / a general retirement of the enemy / today all along the
line. /

Saturday Oct 5th 1918 /

Our Brigade Hd Qrts at present are / at Boney in what used to be / the invulnerable
Hindenburg line. / I took despatches to my own / Battalion and French Mortar Battery
/ about 11A.M. I received a letter and / paper from home. At night I / was on gas
picket to the dugouts.

Sunday Oct 6th 1918 /

Nineteenth Sunday after Trinity / The epistle for today / "Be ye angry and sin not; let /
not the sun go down upon your / wrath." "And be ye kind one to / another, tender
hearted, forgiving / one another, even as God for Christs /

[Page 174]

sake hath forgiven you." / I commenced to write a letter to / my dear Annie. Just
before dinner / I had to go out as orderly to the / Brigadier General. He asked me / if I
had had any dinner when I / told him no he sent me back to / get some and waited of
me. / After partaking of a bit of bread / and bully I escorted the General / up to the
front line. On getting / back I had to pack up ready / for moving. There was a fg fag /
issue. We were shelled by heavy / artillery and lost two or three of / our Bde horses. /

Monday Oct 7th 1918 /

I received a letter. We left Boney at / 2P.M. marching through Vendhuile / and on to
the village of Pienne. / We had tea in an old farm house / then moved a little further /

[Page 175]

on into some dugouts on a railway / embankments; About midnight we / had to move again going into a / stone quarry into some very deep / dugouts. Our artillery put up a / barrage about 1A.M. and the / Kings Own Yorkshire Light Infantry / made an attack on Villiers Farm / and took it capturing three / machine guns. The enemy began / to send plenty of gas shells over / into the quarry where we were / stationed and one of our chaps got / gassed having to go into hospital at / once. Our officer Capt Crenage came / and asked for two volunteers to / take a message to the Dublin / Fusiliers so Pte Bradley and I / volunteered to go. It was a very / perilous journey for gas shells were / falling like hail until we got / clear of the quarry, I'm sure we /

[Page 176]

did even time, anyway by the grace / of God we accomplished our / task without getting a scratch, but we had to do a bit of scouting / to find the Fusiliers. /

Tues-day [sic] Oct 8th 1918 /

At 5A.M. there was a general / bombardment all along the line / by our artillery and we pushed / the enemy back about three miles. / I took a message to my Batt / then we moved back into the / dugouts by the railway our Bde / having been relieved. I received a / letter from my dear Annie. An / enemy aeroplane came over at night / and dropped bombs the Inniskilling / sustained several casualties. He / dropped one close beside our / dugout making a hole about / twelve feet in diameter, but / no one was hurt. I had to go to /

[Page 177]

[word missed out] with messages to all units in / our Brigade. /

Wednes-day [sic] Oct 9th 1918 /

We had to carry our water for cooking / about a mile and a half. I had to go to all units in the Bde with / despatches at midnight getting / back about 4A.M. next morning. /

Thursday Oct 10th 1918 /

We left Pienne at 8.30A.M. and / marched about two kilo's, then we / got in motor buses and travelled / to the village of Marez, here we / found french civilians who had / been living under the Germans / since 1914. The village was intact / with the exception of the church / and that the Germans blew up / (the French people said) as they left / the village in haste. I wrote a number of letters. /

[Page 178]

Friday Oct 11th 1918 /

I went to all units with despatches / in the morning, and had to go again / about
midnight. /

Saturday Oct 12th 1918 /

I wrote several letters. In the evening / we got the piano from the room / where the
General was staying and / our officer Capt Crenage a fine / fellow got a concert up
out of the / chaps of Hd Qrts. I sang an old / song "The pardon came too late." /
About midnight again I had to / go with despatches to all units. /

Sunday Oct 13th 1918 /

Twentieth Sunday after Trinity. The collect for today is very fitting / to me at least for
we are to go into / action again this week. / O Almighty and most merciful God, / of
thy bountiful goodness keep us, we / beseech thee, from all thing that may /

[Page 179]

hurt us; that we, being ready both / in body and soul, may cheerfully / accomplish
those things that thou / wouldest have done. Through / Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.
/ We had to move this morning to / other billets in the same village. / I received a
letter from my dear / Annie, and also wrote one to her. / I went to evening service at /
5.30P.M. in the chaplains / house. I had to take despatches / out again at midnight. /

Monday Oct 14th 1918 /

There was a fog issue. I went / round to see the friends of my / Battalion. /

Tues-day [sic] Oct 15th 1918 /

I went with my officer in the / afternoon to the line to take over / Hd Qrts. /

[Page 180]

Wednesday Oct 16th 1918 /

I was detailed along with / Rfn Chamberlain of my Batt to go / and practice sending
rocket / messages. Chamberlain and I had / to join our own Batt in the afternoon /
and take with us a rocket. We / left Marez with the K.R.R.s at / 3P.M. and marched
with them having / tea at a village called Escaufort. / Jerry shelled us here pretty
heavy / so we had to move on before time / to the village of St-Souplet. The / K.R.r.s
lined the sunken road just / by the village previous to the attack. /

Thurs-day [sic] Oct 17th 1918 /

Just before the attack M^r Randall / the Brigade scout officer, with his / observers, and
Rfn Chamberlain and / myself went out in front of our / line to an old mill by a stream.
/ The attack started at dawn, after /

[Page 181]

our Brigade had crossed the / stream the observers had to report / to Chamberlain
and I, and we had / to fasten the message on to our / rocket and fire it in the /
direction of Brigade Hd Qrts. / Two of the observers got wounded. / The enemy held
a strong position / on a railway embankment which / looked down on to the road that
/ our men had to cross, and it / was very misty. Chamberlain / and I were ready for
leaving / our post when we saw a German / hiding behind the hedges. He came / out
on seeing us and gave himself / up, and we found out that he / was wounded in the
shoulder. / One of our observers that was wounded / came to us and we found that
he / had a bullet wound in the head / having gone through his steel /

[Page 182]

helmet. We dressed both their / wounds our fellow and the Germans / and started
back for Brigade Hd / Qrts with a message taking the two / chaps with us. On our
way back I / helped many of my Batt chaps that / were wounded to the sunken road
to / be picked up by the motor ambulance. / Never shall I forget the hellish / sights I
saw on that sunken road; / many of my intimate friends that / had been with me from
the beginning / of my army life lay there dead or ~~dy~~ / dying, as I looked back on that
road it seemed a broad red stream / with the blood of my comrades. / I could / have
stopped helping chaps all day but / duty had to come first I had my message to
deliver at Hd Qrts. Our / chaps gained their objective, but at / a cost. On our way
back to Hd Qrts / our prisoner gave the other fellow his /

[Page 183]

watch, and he gave me his chain. / We got back to Brigade Head Quarters / in
safety, for which I thank my God. / On our arrival our Capt just said Well / done, but
those words meant something / more than all the medals. We handed / our prisoner
over then after a bit of / breakfast we had a sleep in the / barn for we were at a farm
house. / Rfn Gordon and I went with / despatches to all units at night on / the railway
line embankment and / we got back about midnight. There / was a rum issue when
we got back. / About 2A.M. we got some gas shells / over and had to wear our
masks. /

Friday Oct 18th 1918 /

Our Bde went over the top again and / gained their third objective, but my / platoon suffered many casualties. / Bde Hd Qrts moved up to the railway / in the afternoon.

At tea time I had /

[Page 184]

to go with an officer of the Inniskillings / to his Regt who were in the front line. / We had to go through heavy shell, / and machine gun fire, but my / God preserved us, and I thank Him / for all these mercies. We got orders / to fall in at 10P.M. to go back to the / farm we had left, but two volunteers / were asked for to go with messages / to the Inniskillings so Pte Gordon / and myself volunteered, we got / back about midnight to the house / by the railway where we spent the / night returning to Hd Qrts next morning. / 18th Day of the month morning psalms 91 / my psalm " A thousand shall fall beside / thee, and ten thousand at they right / hand, but it shall not come nigh / thee." My God has fulfilled His / promise set forth in the words of / this psalm on several great perilous / undertakings in my life. /

[Page 185]

Saturday Oct 19th 1918 /

Pte Gordon and I went back to / Brigade Hd Qrts about 7A.M. Our / Division got relieved and after / dinner we moved back to a place / called Busigny. I saw a report in / the Daily Mail for the 18th inst: / of our advance and capture of / St Souplet and Le-Cateau stating / that 3,000 prisoners were taken. We / got the news that our troops had / entered Ostend and Lille on the 17th inst / I received a letter from my dear Annie. /

Sunday Oct 20th 1918 /

Twenty First Sunday after Trinity. / In the epistle for today St Paul / in his letter to the Epherians puts / before them the soldier in full / armour ready for the battle. May / we always be on guard and in / fighting order when we are beset / with sin, "and having done all, to stand." /

[Page 186]

I took despatches at 7-30A.M. to my / own Battalion, and the K.O.Y.L.I. / who were stationed in a neighbouring / village called Avelu. I wrote / a letter to my dear sweetheart in / the afternoon. There was a fag issue. / I went to church at 6P.M. and / stayed to Holy Cummunion. It / has rained all day. /

Monday Oct 21st 1918 /

We got paid in the morning and I / received thirty five francs. I took / a message to the Inniskillings. / I went to see a free performance / in the afternoon given by the "Jesmond Jesters" the 50th Divisional / Concert Party which was very good / indeed. I received a letter from / Annie's sister, Molly, which contained / her photograph. I wrote a letter / to my dear friend Rev: T.F.B. Twemlow. /

[Page 187]

Tues-day [sic] Oct 22nd 1918 /

Went for a bath at 7-30A.M. / After breakfast I took despatches / to the Inniskillings. At 11.30A.M. we / were inspected by the Divisional / General. I wrote two letters one to / Sam and one to my vicar / Rev:W.W. Scott. /

Wednesday Oct 23rd 1918 /

I took despatch to Inniskilling. / I received a packet of chocolates / from my dear Annie. /

Thurs-day Oct 24th 1918 /

I took despatches to K.R.r. and / K.O.Y.L.I. I received a letter from / my sister Betsy. /

Friday Oct 25th 1918 /

We paraded at 11A.M. for an hour / on linesmans work, piecing broken / wires etc: I received a letter from / my dear Annie, and answered it. / I took 8P.M. despatches to my Battalion /

[Page 188]

and the K.O.Y.L.I. /

Saturday Oct 26th 1918 /

I went out in the afternoon to have / a game at football, but had to give / up before time was up for I felt / an attack of fever coming on. I went / to bed at once and stayed there the / night. Pte Fox made a drink of / coffee for me. There was an issue / of wine at 9P.M. but I didn't / feel like wine or anything else. /

Sunday Oct 27th 1918 /

Twenty Second Sunday after Trinity. / My pals brought my breakfast to me / in bed. I am feeling much better / this morning. In the afternoon I wrote / to my dear Annie. /

Monday Oct 28th 1918 /

St Simon and St Jude's Day / In reading the epistle for today I / notice that the same things took / place in the early church that are /

[Page 189]

still prevalent today, for we are / told that certain men had crept / in the church unawares, who / were ungodly, and turned the grace / of God into lasciviousness, and / denying the only Lord God, and / our Lord Jesus Christ. The church throughout the world today / seems to be packed with this / type of mankind. / There was a rifle inspection at / 11.30A.M. then we did a bit of / drill until noon. I went out / with despatches at 2P.M. to the / Innis; and I took bad whilst / out, but I just managed to get / back. On going to the signal office / with my receipt my officer Capt Crenage / was in and he wrote me a note to / be taken to the medical officer of / the Innis; for some quinine. I got to / bed as quick as possible and my /

[Page 190]

pal Pte Fox went for the quinine. / There was an issue of winter clothing. /

Tues-day [sic] October 29th 1918 /

I am feeling much better this morning / but rather weak. We packed up ready / to move. My officer asked me how I was / and wanted me to have an easy day. / but I told him that I could manage / the march which I did but it was / hard work. We left Busigny / after dinner getting into Mauvois / about tea time. Enemy aeroplanes / came over at night, but our / searchlights got on to them, and / they soon disappeared. /

Wednesday Oct 20th 1918 /

My officer said I was to be struck / off duty for a bit. I received a / parcel from home. We left / Mauvois at 2.30P.M. full marching order. / I wasn't able to stick the march so / about half way Capt Crenage told /

[Page 191]

me to get on one of the limbers. We / got into Le-Cateau about tea time. /

Thursday Oct 31st 1918 /

I had a look round the town in / the afternoon going into the church / which had been knocked about / very much during the recent / bombardments. There was a small / harmonium inside and I just / played a hymn tune I knew and / a vesper "God bless our soldiers" / but I soon got a number of fellows / round me they sang the words of / the vesper for I carried a copy / of it with me, but I couldn't play / anything else, not having any music. / I went in the church army place / here and wrote a letter to my / dear Mother. I am feeling much / better tonight. /

Friday November 1st 1918 /

All Saints Day /

[Page 192]

It would be grand if we could / all be knit together in one communion / and fellowship with Christ. / I am not feeling very grand this / morning. I went round to my Batt / and got my hair cut to see if that / would mend my head a bit. I felt / much better after dinner, so I went / with Pte Fox to a cinema to see / the pictures. I went to a service at / night in the Church Army place / and stayed to Holy Communion. /

Saturday Nov: 2nd 1918 /

I received three letters one from / my dear Annie, one from Miss Davies / head mistress of our infant day schools, / and one from my vicar Rev: W.W. Scott. / I paid a visit to my Batt who are / billeted in this town as well. /

Sunday Nov: 3rd 1918 /

Twenty Third Sunday after Trinity / "Render unto Caesar the things /

[Page 193]

which are Caesar's ; and unto / God the things that are God's." / Advanced Brigade Hd Qrts moved / up to a place called Bousics in / the early morning. I along with / three other orderlies was left / behind. We moved up later / to a place called Pommermeil, / but on getting here Pte Gordon / was waiting to take two more / orderlies up the line, as I / was the only one available I / had to go with Gordon. We got / Bousies about 6P.M. and got / down in an old bivouac in / the pouring rain. After about / an hour's sleep I had to go / back to rear Hd Qrts with / despatches. I got out of the / track a bit but eventually found / it. On getting back to Bousies / I got down to sleep in an old barn. /

[Page 194]

Monday Nov: 4th 1918 /

The attack started on Mormel / Forest with a heavy bombardment / from our artillery and aeroplanes. / Six orderlies (of which I was one) / had to report at Le-fayt farm / to the Brigadier General. The / attack went on so well that the / General moved on, and we had / to find our way to new brigade / head quarters which was in the / forest. We passed through the / village of Fontaine – a – bois, and / into the forest again. We stayed / a short time here, and then / moved on to the other side of / the great forest where we had / to dig ourselves in by the roadside. /

Tuesday Nov:5th 1918 /

We rigged a bivouac up for about / eight of us, by the side of an 8" inch / gun that my
Battalion (4th KRR) /

[Page 195]

had captured. Pte Fox and I / had to go to the [Inniskillings] / with despatches and
two coils of / telephone wire. It was a treacherous / road we had to travel being /
swept by machine gun fire / pretty frequently. On our way / back we came across
scores of / our dear lads wounded, and we / gave a helping hand to the R.A.M.C. /
with the stretchers. As we were / going along with one poor chap badly / wounded on
the stretcher a machine / gun opened out on to us the poor / fellow was hit again,
and I was / very fortunate but God preserved / me once more, for as I was going
along / with the stretcher on one shoulder and / my rifle on the other by my side a /
bullet came and caught the butt / of my rifle as it hung by my side, / and ^{it} turned
away into the hedge. /

[Page 196]

It rained heavy all through the day. / I received some magazines and papers from
home. /

Wednesday Nov:6th 1918 /

We moved off again at 9A.M. and / it was still raining, getting to a / village called
Hachette we stayed / for dinner, and ⁱⁿ the afternoon we / moved on again passing
through / Mariolles and several other / villages getting to one called / Noyelles where
we stayed for / the night. /

Thursday Nov:7th 1918 /

We moved off from Noyelles at 7A.M. / passing through the villages of / Leral, and
Monceau, and finally / staying at St Remy. We billeted / in an old house close by the
/ church. The enemy shelled us here / pretty heavily wounding three of / our Brigade
staff and killing /

[Page 197]

four horses. One of the General's / mounted orderlies got the top / of his lance cut
clean off by / a piece of shell as he sat in / the saddle. I was one of twenty / fellows
who went on in advance / to a farm. We got milk and / coffee from the French
peasants / who were delighted to be freed / from the German rule. We also / bought
some very nice cream / cheese at half a franc a cob. / The farmers told us pitiable /

tales how that their herds of / cattle had been killed by the / Germans for food,
leaving them / with one, and in some cases none / and no compensation for them. /
We had an advanced Bde. Hd.Qrs / right in the front line at the / village of St Aubin.
At midnight / Pte Greennit and I had to go to /

[Page 198]

our advanced Hd Qrts, and just / as we were entering the village / old Jerry made it
warm for us with / shells and machine gun fire, but / by the providence of God we
were / unharmed. We found our officer / Mr Grenage and two telephone / chaps in the
cellar of one of the / houses living with an old French / Gentleman & Lady. They
were a / kind old couple having given our / chaps a good dinner of chicken, / and
potatoes, and wine, and coffee / whenever they wanted it. My officer / said that we
had better stay / the night, especially as he was / shelling the village. One shell /
made a huge hole in the road / just in front of the house we / stayed in. My Batt who
occupied / St Aubin suffered very heavy losses / here our Commanding Officer Capt
/

[Page 199]

Tryant getting killed. I lost / a lot of my pals here that had / been out with me ever
since we / first joined the 4th K.R.R.s in / France in 1915 and this is the / last night in
the trenches I / believe for my Batt. /

Friday Nov 8th 1918 /

Pte Greennit and I left / St Aubin about 6.30A.M. to get / back to Bde Hd Qrts. Our
Bde / went over the top again at 7.15A.M. / and gained their objective. Our / Brigade
got relieved about / dinner, and we moved back / to Monceau after tea. I had to /
take despatches to the K.O.Y.L.I. / about 10P.M. Rfn Jolley went on / leave to
England. Our wireless / operators received a wireless / message saying that
Germany / representatives had crossed the /

[Page 200]

French line to consider armistice / terms to be held at Belfort. I / received three
letters. /

Saturday Nov:9th 1918 /

Brigade Hd Qrts moved to another / billet about 9-30A.M. I took / despatches to all
units in / the afternoon. /

Sunday Nov:10th 1918 /

Twenty Fourth Sunday after Trinity / O Lord, we beseech thee, absolve thy / people,
from their offences; that / through thy bountiful goodness / we may all be delivered
from the / bands of those sins, which by / our frailty we have committed : / Grant this
O heavenly Father, for / Jesus Christ's sake, our blessed / Lord and Saviour. Amen. /
We paraded at 9.30A.M. fighting / order for inspection by our officer / to see if we
were complete. I /

[Page 201]

went to service at 10A.M. which / was held in an old saw mill / in St Remy about two
miles / from our billets, and I stayed / to Holy Communion. I received / two letters
from my dear Annie, / and one from her sister Molly / which contained a photograph.
/ I went out with despatches / and maps at 8P.M. When I / went to the machine gun
coys / officer Leiut Barton who used / to be an officer in my Coy, he / asked me when
the war was / going to finish so I told him / "at 11 AM. tommorw" he said " I / hope
you are right." /

Monday November 11th 1918 /

We got the message through at / Brigade Hd Qrts at 9A.M. that / "Hostilities were to
cease at 11A.M. / We could scarcely believe it /

[Page 202]

when we heard, and when we / took the message round to our / Battalions they
thought we were joking at first. The guns / were at it till the very last second. I
received a letter from / sister Annie, and a parcel from / sister Betsy which contained
the / leg of a chicken cooked. I took / 8P.M. despatches out to all units. /

Tuesday Nov:12th 1918 /

It is a glorious day. I went / for a walk through the country / lanes around here with /
Rfn. Frederick [Athny] Batt who / is interpreter at Brigade Hd / Qrts, he speaks about
four / languages. We called in at a / cottage and got some coffee, the / old French
lady telling him various / things about the Germans and / the way they carried on.
We /

[Page 203]

paraded at 1-45 P.M. for a little / drill. I wrote four letters. /

Wednesday Nov: 13th 1918 /

I went for a walk in the morning / with Rfn Frederick. I took / despatches to all units in
the / afternoon. I wrote to my dear / Annie, and I also received a letter / from my dear
Brother in Christ / Rev: T. F. B. Twemlow. /

Thursday Nov: 14th 1918 /

All the Brigade paraded at / 10.15A.M. for a Memorial Service / for our dear
comrades who / had lost their lives since Oct 1st / in our Bde. The Divisional /
General afterwards presented / several medals, my platoon / sergeant (Sergt Kymer)
was / awarded the D.C.M. /

Friday Nov 15th 1918 /

Rfn Frederick and I went for our /

[Page 204]

usual walk in the morning. I / received two letters. I took 8 P.M. / despatches out to
all units. /

Saturday Nov: 16th 1918 /

My pal and I went for our / morning walk. I took despatches / out in the evening. /

Sunday Nov: 17th 1918 /

Twenty Fifth Sunday after Trinity / I went to service at Monceau / at 11A.M. and
stayed to Holy / Communion. In the afternoon / I wrote to my dear Annie. I / went to
evening service at Monceau / at 6 P.M. going for a walk after / as far as Leval with
Pte / Mc Callion. I had to go to all / units with despatches at / midnight. /

Monday Nov: 18th 1918 /

I went for a walk in the / country with Rfn. Frederick /

[Page 205]

and got a nice bunch of / mistletoe from the trees. It / started to snow but it did / not
last long. In the afternoon / I played at football for Bde / Hd Qrts against the K.O.Y.L.I
/ and we beat them five goals / to four, our goalkeeper / Pte Bradley got his arm put /
out. I received a letter from / my brother Bob. /

Tuesday Nov: 19th 1918 /

I went for a walk as far as / Dompierre, and came back / round through Monceau,
getting / some more mistletoe. I took a / special despatch at 6P.M. I / Received
another letter from / brother Bob. /

Wednesday Nov: 20th 1918 /

I went for a walk with / Pte Mc-callion going as far as /

[Page 206]

Fasnierres and coming back / through Monceau. We got orders / that all orderlies
had to / return to their own units, so / there was a kit inspection for / us at 2.15P.M. I
went out with / despatches at 9 P.M. this being / our last night at Bde Hd Qrts. /

Thurs-day [sic] Nov: 21st 1918 /

Little Chuffy Twemlow's birthday. / We got orders that all orderlies / had to report to
their units at / 10A.M. and then it got cancelled / until after dinner. I went for / a stroll
round St Remy and / Monceau, and when passing by / the cemetery at Monceau I
saw a / funeral party just leaving the / grave the deceased being a / young French
girl who had / died from shell shock. We / paraded at 2 P.M. when our /

[Page 207]

officer Capt Crenage shook / hands with each one, saying / how sorry he was to
have to / part with us and thanked / and complimented us on the / good work we had
done since / being under his charge at / Brigade Hd Qrts. We then / marched off and
joined our / own units. I went back to my / old platoon No16. /

Friday Nov: 22nd 1918 /

I paraded with my platoon / at 8.20A.M. drill order with / haversack for salvage work /
at Dompierre dinners out. We / returned about 4 P.M. After tea / Rfn. Bennett and I
went to the / pictures in St Remy. /

Saturday Nov: 23rd 1918 /

We had a day off. We went for / a bath at 9A.M. I went for some /

[Page 208]

turnips for the cooks. We had a / rifle inspection which was / followed by feet
inspection. / The officers of our Battalion have / formed a platoon football / league
and have offered medals / to the champions. I played at / football for my platoon in
the / afternoon against thirteen platoon / when we beat them by four goals / two thus

winning the first / match in the league games. / In the evening I went to an /
entertainment given in the / cinema for our Battalion, / which consisted of pictures, /
songs, and a few pieces played / by the Divisional Band. /

Sunday Nov: 24th 1918 /

Twenty Sixth Sunday after Trinity /
or "Stir Up Sunday" / I am orderly man today. /

[Page 209]

I went on church parade at / 10 A.M. the service being held in / the cinema. I stayed
to Holy / Communion. On getting back / I scrubbed my equipment. After / dinner I
wrote a letter to my / dear Annie. /

Monday Nov: 25th 1918 /

The third anniversary of our / landing in Salonica. We / paraded at 9A.M. for drill, /
then again at 10.45 A.M. for a / route march. The G.O.C. / inspected the billets. I
played / at football in the afternoon / for my Coy against A Coy / but we lost two
goals nil. / I went to Bde Hd Qrts at / night to see my old friends / there. I received a
letter and a paper. /

Tuesday Nov: 26th 1918 /

Battalion paraded at 10 A.M. /

[Page 210]

in full marching order, and / moved to the village of / Dompierre; on getting here we /
had to set to and clean the / billets up. /

Wednesday Nov: 27th 1918 /

I received a letter from my dear / girl Annie. We paraded at 9A.M. / clean fatigue
dress for a lecture / on educational classes about to / be started by Capt Smith our /
present Coy Officer. I got a new / pair of boots issued to me. In / the afternoon I
played at / football for my Coy against / the R.A.M.C. when we lost / by eight goals
two, but we only / had nine men. Rfn Arroll one of / our old hands returned off /
leave. /

Thursday Nov: 28th 1918 /

We paraded at 8.30A.M. clean /

[Page 211]

fatigue dress, and were split / up into various classes, and / jobs. I went with a class
under the C of E Padre and he gave / us a few simple fractions to do / but I had

forgotten how to do / them, and many more besides me / I wrote a letter to my dear / Mother. We should have played / Hd Qrt Coy at football in the / afternoon but it rained very / heavy so they gave us the match. /

Friday Nov: 29th 1918 /

I attended a French class under / Leiut Burgoyne from 10A.M. until 11A.M. / then from 11A.M. until 12 noon for / English under the Padre. I received / a letter from my dear Annie. I / played in a rugby match with / the officers in the afternoon and / our side won by eight points three. / I was last in the game not knowing /

[Page 212]

the rules properly. /

Saturday Nov: 30th 1918 /

St Andrew's Day / Patron Saint of Scotland / Our Brigade had a rehearsal / parade for the coming of King George / who is expected to inspect us on / Dec 3rd. I was one of twenty chosen / as guard of honour to His Majesty / but that order was afterwards / cancelled. I received a letter / from my dear Annie. /

Sunday December 1st 1918 /

First Sunday in Advent / The beginning of our church's calendar / I wrote a letter to my dear girl / Annie. In the afternoon I went / for a walk with my pal Rfn Bennett. /

Monday Dec: 2nd 1918 /

I was warned for quarter guard, / and had to parade in the morning / under the Sergt Major to practice /

[Page 213]

the rifle exercises and the order / of following in. At dinner time I was / taken off quarter guard and told / that I was for Brigade guard the / next day instead, as I was wanted / to play football for my Coy this / afternoon in the Battalion Coy / final against B. Coy. It was / a good game and we just beat / them two goals one. /

Tuesday Dec 3rd 1918 /

We paraded at 7-45A.M. about six / of us, and marched from Dompierre / Monceau to do guard at / Bde Hd Qrts. I was on sentry / about 11A.M. when His Majesty / King George V came by on his / was to inspect the 50 Division / in which we are in. I called the / guard out on his approach and / we gave a royal salute. /

[Page 214]

Wednesday Dec 4th 1918 /

We got relieved by the R. Innis / Fus: at 9.30A.M. We marched back / to Dompierre about an hours march / without any breakfast. It got 11A.M. / before we got to our billets for our / breakfast. After dinner we got / several old hands rejoin the Batt/ I received a letter from my dear Annie. /

Thurs-day [sic] Dec 5th 1918 /

I am orderly man today. Battalion / paraded at 8.30A.M. in full marching / order we left Dompierre at 9A.M. / and marched about fifteen miles / passing through Aulnoye, Aymeries, / Austignies, and several other villages. / We finally camped in a little village / not far from Bavay. Our platoon were / billeted in the church, which to me / brought pain when I saw fellows using the sanctuary of God as a / sleeping place with rifles and /

[Page 215]

ammunition clattering about and / sometimes filthy common talk. / I had a bad foot through / marching in new boots. /

Friday Dec 6th 1918 /

There was a rifle inspection at / 10A.M. followed by boot inspection. / In the afternoon two teams picked / from the Coy played football, but / I didn't play on account of my / bad foot. I received a letter from / my sister Annie. /

Saturday Dec 7th 1918 /

Our platoon ~~played~~ paraded at 9A.M. / drill order, but my officer let me / fall out owing to me having a / bad foot. Our platoon played / No five platoon (B.Coy) in the platoon / league and we beat them by one / goal nil. /

Sunday Dec 8th 1918 /

Second Sunday in Advent /

[Page 216]

"Heaven and earth shall pass away; / but my words shall not pass away." / I wrote a long letter to my dear Annie. / No 13 platoon played Hd Qrts B team at / football and made a draw. /

Monday Dec 9th 1918 /

We paraded at 9A.M. for an hours / drill, then our officer gave us a / lecture in the church. In the afternoon / the football teams paradine for / sprinting. I scrubbed my / equipment afterwards. /

Tues-day [sic] Dec 10th 1918 /

The coy paraded at 9A.M. drill / order, but the Coy football team / and a number of supporters fell / out as we had to go to the Leval to / play the Royal Fields Artillery in / A the Army Corps Coy Competition. / It poured with rain and after / waiting for a motor wagon to take / us for about three hours we /

[Page 217]

got orders that it was cancelled. / In the afternoon our platoon were / on boxing in our billets (the church) / In the evening I went with Rfn / Bennett and Lovall to an old / French farm house where we / bought some coffee. /

Wednesday Dec 11th 1918 /

We paraded at 9A.M. in the / church for rifle exercises and / cleaning the Lewis Gun. In the / afternoon the Batt boxing / competition took place, but it / rained almost all of the time. In / the evening Rfn Bennett and I / went down to the old farm house / for a drink of coffee. /

Thursday Dec 12th 1918 /

Our Coy team paraded at 9A.M. / and took our boots to the / cobbler to have bars put on / to play at football in not /

[Page 218]

having yet got any football / boots. It is raining again, and we / have been waiting for three hours / now ~~of a~~ for a motor lorry to take / us to Leval to play the R.F.A. / Word has just come through that / the match is cancelled. I received / my voting papers for the general / election in England. After dinner / I scrubbed my equipment, and / wrote two letters. /

Friday Dec 13th 1918 /

We paraded at 9A.M. drill order / in our billet (the church) for rifle / exercises. We practiced rapid / loading afterwards using the ball / ammunition which ended by an / accident. One of the instructors / (Sergt Masters) went in front to / show someone something when one / fellow accidentally fired a round / which went straight through the /

[Page 219]

the sergts leg, and we bound / up the wound as he lay on the / steps of the Sanctuary an / ambulance was quickly sent / for and he was taken to hospital / This finished practice with ball / ammunition for good. At 11.30A.M. / there was a kit inspection / followed by a bath. At 2P.M. we / got our pay I received 30 francs. / I

wrote a letter to Mr Salter, / then my pal Bennett and I went / down to the old farm house and / got some coffee. /

Saturday Dec 14th 1918 /

Our Coy (with the exception of the / Coy football team) paraded at 9A.M. / drill order for Coy drill. It is / polling day for the General Election / in England. The Coy team and a / few supporters travelled to Leval / by motor lorry to play the /

[Page 220]

R.E.A. in the Army Corps Competition / and we made a draw of it no / goals being scored. I was playing / centre-half and my opponent was a / fellow about six feet, and as I jumped / to head the ball our heads came in / contact with each other, which / put a big gash on mine the / other fellow being knocked / unconscious for a time. On getting / back to my Batt I went to the / medical tent to have it dressed. / I received a letter from sister Maggie. /

Sunday Dec 15th 1918 /

Third Sunday in Advent / O Lord Jesu Christ, who at thy first / coming didst send thy messenger / to prepare thy way before thee; / Grant that the ministers and / stewards of thy mysteries may likewise / so prepare and make ready thy way, / by turning the hearts of the /

[Page 221]

disobedient to the wisdom of / the just, that at thy second / coming to judge the world we / may be found an acceptable / people in thy sight, who livest / and reignest with the Father / and the Holy Spirit, ever one / God, world without end. Amen. / I wrote a letter to my dear / Annie, I also received a letter / from my dear friend the Rev: / T.F.B. Twemlow. /

Monday Dec 16th 1918 /

I went to the cobbler to have / some more bars put on my / boots. In the afternoon we / played the R.F.A. at football / on our ground, when we again / made a draw of it scoring two / goals each. /

Tues-day [sic] Dec 17th 1918 /

Battalion paraded at 10A.M. /

[Page 222]

and marched to a place called / La-Longueville we got into our / billets about 12.30 noon I am orderly / man today and not feeling very well. /

Wednes-day [sic] Dec 18th 1918 /

We paraded at 9A.M. for rifle inspection / then we had to clean our billets up / for inspection. I wrote to my dear / Mother, and to Annie. I also received / a letter from Rev: W. W. Scott my vicar / and parcel from my dear Mother / which contained a nice chicken. /

Thursday Dec 19th 1918 /

Our Coy got a separate billet for / each platoon so we went (16 platoon) / to another house. In the afternoon / we went to a camp that the / German's had used for prisoners / of war by the forest where they used / to cut their wood from. We brought / a good many tables and forms back / for our billets. /

[Page 223]

Friday Dec 20th 1918 /

We paraded at 9A.M. for Lewis / Gun instruction, then again at / 11A.M. in the recreation room for a / lecture by our Coy Officer on Army / life in India. At 2P.M. the Coy / football team paraded for a little / ball practice and sprinting, and / also to fit new football boots on. /

Saturday Dec 21st 1918 /

We paraded for instruction on the / Lewis Gun at 9A.M. I went to a / French class at 10A.M. and to an / English class at 11A.M. The football / team paraded at 2P.M. for ball / practice and sprinting. I received / four letters containing Xmas / cards from home. /

Sunday Dec 22nd 1918 /

Fourth Sunday in Advent / I pray God that He will help me / ever to keep the words of this /

[Page 224]

epistle in mind. "Rejoice in the Lord / alway, and again I pray Rejoice. Let / your moderation be known unto / all men. The Lord is at hand. / And the peace of God, which passeth / all understanding, shall keep / your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus" / Rfn. Bennett and I were orderly / men. I wrote a letter to my dear Annie. / We washed the dixies up after / breakfast then we went on / church parade at 9-30A.M. the / service was held in the theatre. I / stayed to Holy Communion. On / getting back I put some pipe / clay or blanchon on my equipment. / My pal and I had a nice stroll / in the evening. /

Monday Dec 23rd 1918 /

The Coy paraded at 9A.M. for drill, but / the Coy football team were excused having / to play in the afternoon. Our team /

[Page 225]

paraded at 12 noon and proceeded / by G. S. Wagon to a place called / Macquignies to replay the R.F.A. / at football on the Yorks ground. We / played a great game and beat / them three goals nil. My Sergt Major / came to me and complimented me, / and said that I was a great / favourite with the supporters / of our opponents who nick-named / me the "little centipede" for they / said that my legs were all a / over the place. I received two / letters one from brother Jim and / one from home. /

Tues-day [sic] Dec 24th 1918 /

We paraded at 9A.M. for Lewis / Gun instruction. Afterwards a / number of us went for a walk / and brought back with us / great bunches of mistletoe which / were loaded with berries, and /

[Page 226]

decorated our billets for Christmas. / Christmas Eve I wrote to my dear Annie / We sang a few Christmas carols in / our room before going to bed. /

Wednesday Dec 25th 1918 /

Christmas Day. / And the Word was made flesh, and / dwelt among us (and we beheld his glory, / the glory as of the only-begotten of the Father, / full of grace and truth. / I went to parade service at 9.30A.M. / which was held in the theatre, and / I stayed afterwards to receive / my Christmas Communion. There / were about five officers and twelve / other ranks partook of the Blessed / Sacrament. I went for a walk / afterwards with Rfn Bennett. / We had a very good Xmas dinner / indeed consisting of pork, roast beef, / potatoes, vegetables, Christmas pudding, / and a pint of beer per man. The /

[Page 227]

Brigadier General came round / and wished us all a Happy Xmas. / I finished my letter to my dear Annie. / In the evening we had a sing song / in the recreation room, but I did / not enjoy it for most of the fellows / had drunk too much beer and / it was rowdy so I went to my / own billets and had a quiet / five minutes with the Book / before turning in. /

Thursday Dec 26th 1918 /

St Stephen's Day. (Boxing Day) / What a splendid man St Stephen / must have been
and how he must / have had great faith and love / for in our Lord Jesus Christ to / be
able to say as the people stoned / him to death, "Lord, lay not this / sin to their
charge." / Today is a great day in our / sporting Battalion for we are /

[Page 228]

running a full days sports. / There were several amusing events / such as a sack
bumping, back to back / race, musical chair on mules, / bandsmen's race having to
play a tune / as they ran. There was also tug-of-war / and races for several
distances, / also a six a side football competition / but players in our Coy team were /
not allowed to play as we had a / great league match to play next / day. We had
several side shows / as well Aunt Sally Stalls, kicking / the football at Old Kaiser
Bill, / Dodgem, Hoop La and others. In / the evening there was a concert given / by
fellows of our Batt in the theatre. /

Friday Dec 27th 1918 /

St John the Evangelists Day / In the morning our Coy team went / for a brisk walk. In
the afternoon / we played the Royal Engineers who /

[Page 229]

brought a very good team with / them, and after a very hard tussle / in the rain be
[sic] managed to beat / them by three goals two thus winning / our second round in
the Army Corps / Competition. Directly after the / match we all went for a good /
warm shower, bath for we were / covered with mud. I received / a parcel from Mrs
Salter and her daughter. /

Saturday Dec 28th 1918 /

Holy Innocents Day. / The Coy team were struck off all / duties, and we all had to
move / into a seperate [sic] billet and we / got special rations. I received a / letter
from my dear Annie, and / a Christmas card. /

Sunday Dec 29th 1918 /

Sunday after Christmas Day. / I went to service at 9A.M. At 10.30A.M. /

[Page 230]

the Coy football team paraded for / training. In the afternoon I wrote to / my dear
Annie. /

Monday Dec 30th 1918 /

Our team paraded for training at / 10A.M. going for a rund and a / brisk walk. We paraded at 11A.M. / for gyms in the theatre under / Corporal North the trainer for the / boxers. /

Tues-day [sic] Dec: 31st 1918 /

We went out at 8A.M. for our ususal / run and gyms. In the afternoon / I went to watch two platoons / teams play. /

Wednesday January 1st 1919 /

The Circumcision of Christ / New Year's Day / I did not feel well so I did not / go out with the footballers. I / received a letter from Mr J. Higson / and also a Xmas card from Annie's /

[Page 231]

sister Hilda. In the evening I / went for a walk with my pal / Rfn Bennett and we called at a / house for a drink of coffee. /

Thursday Jan: 2nd 1919 /

Our Batt paraded at 10.30A.M. / and joined the rest of the Brigade / when the Brigadier General / (Sugden) bade farewell to us. / He is a great soldier one of the / best and loved by all his men. / I am still feeling bad having / a very bad cold and a bad / stomach. In the afternoon three / motor lorries conveyed us to / play the Royal Irish at football / we had to travel about nine / kilo's. I ought to have been in bed / instead of playing football but / I did my best, and we lost I am / sorry to say one goal nil by a last / minute goal. After the match /

[Page 232]

we were entertained to luncheon / this match was the semi-final of / the Army Corps Competition. /

Friday Jan: 3rd 1919 /

Our platoon team played Hd / Qrts A team and we lost by / three goals one. All members of / the Coy team were returned to / duty the competition being over. / I received a letter from my / dear Annie. /

Saturday Jan 4th 1919 /

I mounted guard at 2P.M. but / I got the stick i.e. being dismissed / for being the cleanest and / smartest man on guard. I / went for a walk in the evening / with my pal Rfn Bennett. /

Sunday Jan 5th 1919 /

I should have played football / for my Regt team in the morning / but it rained heavy
so it was /

[Page 233]

cancelled. In the evening if I / went to service at 6P.M. in the / theatre. /

Monday Jan : 6th 1919 /

The Epiphany / Help me O Father to always thank / Thee for manifesting Thy dear
Son / to the Gentiles. I played at football in the afternoon for / the Regt team against
the / rest of the Battalion and we / made a draw one goal each. /

Tues-day [sic] Jan 7th 1919 /

Our coy went for a short march / in the morning. In the afternoon / I played at football
for the / Regt team and we won by / three goals nil. /

Wednesday Jan: 8th 1919 /

Our Coy paraded at 8.35A.M. for / salvage work round about La- / Longueville. In the
afternoon our /

[Page 234]

Coy was on fatigue but I got dismissed / owing to me having a bad leg / through
football. /

Thursday Jan 9th 1919 /

I am orderly man today. We / paraded at 9.15 A.M. for Lewis / Gun instruction. In the
evening / I went to see the pictures. /

Friday Jan 10th 1919 /

I wasn't on anything in the / morning having to play at / football in the afternoon. The
/ Coy went on drill. My Company / Officer Cpt Smith came round / and gave me my
1914-15 ribbon / to put on my jacket. In the / afternoon the Regt football team / went
by motor lorry to Bavay / to play the R.A.S.C. in the / Divisional football competition /
and we won by four goals nil. I / was chosen to be Capt of the team. /

[Page 235]

After the match we were provided / with an excellent tea by the / Army Service
Corps. In the evening / I went with Rfn. Bennett to / see the pictures. I received two /
letters and a paper. /

Saturday Jan 11th 1919 /

Our Coy paraded at 9 A.M. for a / route march in drill order / going to the Belgium
frontier / On the way back Lcpl Lite and / I fell out the officer telling us / to come at

our own leisure both / having received a kick at football / the previous day. We
stayed in / a house for a drink of coffee / which revived us a little. There / was a kit
inspection at 12 noon. /

Sunday Jan 12th 1919 /

First Sunday after Epiphany /

There are a few words in the / epistle for today well worth /

[Page 236]

pondering over: “ For I say, to / every man that is among you, not / to think of himself
more highly / than he ought to think, but to / think soberly, according as God / hath
dealt to every man the / measure of faith. For as we / have many members in one
body, / and all members have not the / same office ; so we being many, / are one
body in Christ, and / every one members one of another.” / May it be said of each of
one of / us as the Gospel for today says / of our Lord Jesus Christ in the / closing
words:- “ And Jesus increased / in wisdom, and stature, and in / favour with God and
man.” / I went on parade at 9-30 AM / for church which was held in the / theatre. In
the afternoon I wrote / to my dear Annie. I went to a /

[Page 237]

Voluntary service at night in the / theatre, going for a walk / afterwards with my pal
Rfn Bennett. /

Monday Jan 13th 1919 /

Our Coy paraded again at / 9A.M. for salvage work. I enjoyed / this work for we had
to scour / the country side for any old / army property that was lying / about such as
steel helmets / ammunition, rifles etc. In the / afternoon I played at football / for my
platoon in the league / against No 10 platoon of C. Coy / and we beat them by four /
goals nil. /

Tues-day [sic] Jan 14th 1919 /

We went on salvage work again / as usual at 8.30A.M. /

“Thou shalt guide me with thy / counsel : and after that receive me / with glory. /

[Page 238]

Whom have I in heaven but thee: / and there is none upon earth / that I desire in
comparision [sic] / of thee. /

Wednes-day [sic] Jan 15th 1919 /

In the afternoon the Regt team / went by motor lorry to Wargnies- / Le-Petit to play the Wiltshire / Regt at football in the second / round of the Div: competition. / It rained all the day never / ceasing a minute and we lost / by two goals nil, and glad we / were when the whistles blew / the time up. /

Thursday Jan 16th 1919 /

Our Coy paraded at 9-45 A.M. to / go fishing on the range which / was about five miles away. My / foot troubled me having got it / hurt at football, so our officer / told me to fall out and go back /

[Page 239]

to camp when I had gone about / a mile. In the afternoon I played / for my platoon at football / against No 2 platoon of A Coy. / and we made a draw of two goals / each. In the evening I went to / see a Revue entitled "Hello 60th" / given by the officers of our Batt / which was very good. /

Friday Jan 17th 1919 /

Our Coy paraded at 9-30A.M. / behind our billets in the field / and we had our photographs / taken by a member of the / Royal Air Force. We got our / pay in the afternoon I received / 36 francs. /

Saturday Jan 18th 1919 /

We paraded at 8-30 A.M. for / salvage work. In the afternoon / I played at football for my / platoon against C. 9 and /

[Page 240]

we beat them by three goals nil. / I went to see the Revue again / in the evening. /

Sunday Jan 19th 1919 /

Second Sunday after Epiphany / Almighty and everlasting God, / who dost govern all things in / heaven and earth ; Mercifully / hear the supplications of thy / people, and grant us this / peace all the days of our life ; / Through Jesus Christ our Lord, Amen. / "Be patient in tribulation ; / continuing instant in prayer ; / Mind not high things, but / condescend to men of low estate" / I went to parade service at 9 A.M. / In the afternoon I wrote to my / dear Annie. I went to a voluntary / service at night at 6-30 P.M. / then went for a walk afterwards / with my pal Rfn, Bennett. /

[Page 241]

Monday Jan 20th 1919 /

We were on salvage work at / 8.30 A.M. In the afternoon I went / to watch a football match between / the officers that had been in / Salonica and the new ones who / had only been to France. In the / evening I went to a lecture in / the recreation room on ~~de-mobilisat~~ / de-mobilisation. I received a / letter from my dear Annie which / contained a diary for a birthday / present. /

Tuesday Jan 21st 1919 /

Our Battalion paraded at / 8.30 A.M. for salvage work / having dinner out. /

Wednesday Jan 22nd 1919 /

Our Coy paraded at 9 A.M. drill / order for a short march it was / bitter cold. In the afternoon I / played at football for my platoon /

[Page 242]

against Hd Qrts B. team and we / beat them by five goals nil. /

Thursday Jan 23rd 1919 /

We paraded at 9A.M. drill order / for a brisk march. / "The dead praise not thee, O Lord, / neither all they that go down into / silence. / But we will praise the Lord : / from this time forth for evermore. / Praise the Lord." /

Friday Jan 24th 1919 /

We paraded at 9 A.M. for a march / the frost still being on the / ground. In the afternoon our / platoon team played No 6 platoon, / of B Coy and we beat them by / two goals nil, this victory put our / platoon on the top of the league / table. I went to hear another lecture / in the recreation room on de-mobilisation /

[Page 243]

Saturday Jan 25th 1919 /

Conversion of St Paul. / My brother Bob's birthday. / If only each one of us could pull / ourselves together and stop to think / in this world of hurry and bustle / and in the works of St Paul say / " Lord what wilt thou have me / to do?" and then strive to do / it; what wonderful results we / should see. / "And every one that hath forsaken / houses, or brethren, or sisters, or / father, or mother, or wife, or / children, or lands, for my Name's / sake, shall inherit everlasting / life. But many that are first / shall be last, and the last shall / be first." / There was a billet inspection / at 10A.M. In the afternoon I /

[Page 244]

went to watch 13 platoon of our Coy (D) / play No 6 B Coy the former winning / by two goals one. /

Sunday Jan 26th 1919 /

Third Sunday after Epiphany. / If thine enemy hunger, feed him, / if he thirst, give him drink ; for in / so doing thou shalt heap coals of / fire on his head. Be not overcome of / evil, but overcome evil with good. / On rising this morning it was / white over with snow and still / snowing. I went to a voluntary / church service at 9-45 A.M. held in / the theatre. There were about / sixty present and we had a / very nice service. In the afternoon / I wrote a letter to my dear Annie. / I received two letters and a parcel / from home, also several birthday / cards. Immediately after ten about / six of us out of our billet went to /

[Page 245]

a lumber camp about a mile / away in the drifting snow to get / firewood for our fire in the billet. / At 6P.M. I went to evening service / at the theatre. /

Monday Jan: 27th 1919 /

We paraded at 8-45 A.M. for / salvage work. In the afternoon / I wrote a letter to sister Betsy. / At 5.30 P.M. I went to hear a lecture / on big game hunting in Africa. / I received three letters. /

Tues-day [sic] Jan: 28th 1919 /

Today is my 27th birthday. / Our Coy paraded at 9A.M. clean / fatigue dress for a short march. / At 10-45 A.M. we paraded for / medical inspection. I wrote two / letters in the afternoon. I passed / a nice quiet evening with my bible. /

Wednesday Jan 29th 1919 /

We paraded at 9A.M. for recreational /

[Page 246]

football in the snow. At 12 noon / there was a rifle inspection. In / the afternoon the Sergt Major / warned me and several other chaps / as well to see the de-mobilisation / officer at 5P.M. I filled up several / forms then went to be / measured for a civilian suit. /

Thursday Jan 30th 1919 /

I am orderly man today. / I went for a medical inspection / at 9-30 A.M. In the afternoon our / platoon were on recreational / football. I received a letter and / a paper. /

Friday Jan 31st 1919 /

We paraded at 9 A.M. in clean / fatigue dress for a short march. / At 9.30 A.M. we received our pay / I drew 30 francs. /

Saturday February 1st 1919 /

I cleaned up a bit in the morning /

[Page 247]

ready to mount guard in the / afternoon. At 2P.M. we mounted / guard, but I got the stick. After / the guard mounting ceremony I was / dismissed and I hurried back to / my billets and changed into / football attire and played / for my platoon against the / transport team and we beat / them six goals nil. /

Sunday February 2nd 1919 /

I reported at orderly room at 9 A.M. / a C.O's orderly. I received a / letter from my boss Mr Roby. / containing my slip paper, and / a postal order. /

Monday Feb: 3rd 1919 /

Our platoon was on fatigue at / 8.30 A.M. at the wood yard. Our / platoon team topped the football / league and so won the medals / but we had them sent at away /

[Page 248]

to be engraved. /

Tuesday Feb: 4th 1919 /

C and D Coys paraded at 8 A.M. / for salvage work having dinner / out. We got back in billets / about 3.30 P.M. I received a letter / from sister Maggie. /

Wednesday Feb: 5th 1919 /

I am orderly man. Our Coy / paraded at 9-15 A.M. for football. / I wrote several letters in the / afternoon. It snowed heavy / during the night. /

Thursday Feb: 6th 1919 /

Our Coy paraded at 9-15 A.M. for / a snow fight, then we were / on fatigue carrying wood for / the officers cook house. In the / afternoon I cleaned my equipment. /

Friday Feb: 7th 1919 /

My friend Cpl. Rigg and Rfn Cox / of my platoon went home to be /

[Page 249]

de-mobilised. We paraded / at 9-15 A.M. for full marching / order inspection. /

Saturday Feb: 8th 1919 /

The fellows to go on the army of / occupation of the Rhine paraded / for full marching order inspection / at 10A.M. I was on wood fatigue / in the afternoon. I received a / letter from my dear Annie. /

Sunday Feb : 9th 1919 /

Fifth Sunday after Epiphany / the epistle :- "Let the word of Christ / dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one / another in psalms, and hymns, and / spiritual songs, singing with grace / in your hearts to the Lord." / I was on fatigue at 9A.M. helping / to remove the piano from the / library to the theatre for church / service. I went on church parade /

[Page 250]

at 9-30 A.M. when the chaplain / preached his farewell sermon / to us as the 4th Battalion Kings / Royal Rifles. I went to a voluntary service at 6,30 P.M. /

Monday Feb : 10th 1919 /

I paraded at 8.30 A.M. for wood / fatigue at the woodyard, working / until 12 noon. I went for a stroll / in the evening with my pal / Rfn Bennett. /

Tuesday Feb: 11th 1919 /

Battalion paraded at 10.15 A.M. / drill order for a route march. / In the afternoon I went for / firewood for our billets. I wrote / a letter to my dear Mother and / sent a £1 home. /

Wednesday Feb : 11th 1919 /

C and D Coys paraded at 8A.M. / to go on salvage work at a large / munition factory in Tasnieres, we /

[Page 251]

had dinner out getting back / in camp about 4P.M. /

Thursday Feb: 13th 1919 /

We paraded at 9-15 A.M. for a / short route march. In the / afternoon I played for my Coy / at football against the pick of / C. Coy and Hd Qrt Coy, combined / and we beat them four goals nil. /

Friday Feb: 14th 1919 /

St Valentines Day / I was on wood fatigue against / the prisoner of war camp. I / was warned to get ready for / home, then I was struck of [sic] again / for another man to go because / they wanted me to play in a / football match. I received a / letter from

my dear friend / Rev: T. F. B. Twemlow. All the / fellows that were for the army / of
occupation on the Rhine were /

[Page 252]

inspected by the G. O. C. and / afterwards they removed to separate / billets from
the rest of the Batt. /

Saturday Feb: 15th 1919 /

All the fellows left of the old Batt / were put into one Coy, and we / paraded at
8.30A.M. to be told / off for various jobs and fatigue. / The Sergt-Major warned me to
take over the job of the canteen / steward. I told him that I / would rather stay at duty,
but / he insisted on me taking the / job on. In the afternoon our / Coy played the rest
of the Battalion / at football and we beat them / by three goals one. /

Sunday Feb: 16th 1919 /

Septuagesima / I love the words of the epistle for / today, and they are also the motto
/ of our Temperate Society at home /

[Page 253]

1 Cor. IX.24. / " Know ye not, that they which run / in a race run all, but one receiveth
/ the prize? So run that ye may / obtain. And every man that / striveth for the mastery
is temperate / in all things: now they do it to / obtain a corruptible crown, / but we an
incorruptible. / I therefore so run, not as / uncertainly ; so fight I. not as / one that
beateth the air : but / I keep under my body, and / bring it into subjection, lest / that
by any means, when I / have preached to others, I / myself should be a cast-away." /
I went to a voluntary service / at 9-30 A.M. in the theatre. In / the afternoon I wrote to
my / dear Annie. At 6P.M. I went / to evening service and stayed to /

[Page 254]

Holy Communion afterwards. /

Monday Feb: 17th 1919 /

After breakfast I went to take /over my new job. I got the price / list from the other
fellow, and / then I went to clean the place / out. We opened the canteen at / 4P.M.
closing at 6P.M. I passed / a very pleasant evening in my / billet playing at cards. /

Tuesday Feb: 18th 1919 /

I cleaned the canteen up in the / morning. I received a letter from / my dear Annie.
The canteen / was opened at 4P.M. until 6P.M. /

Wednesday Feb 19th 1919 /

I performed my usual duties / in the canteen. My platoon / Sergt (Kymer) went home.
/

Thursday Feb: 20th 1919 /

The canteen waqs opened from 4P.M. / until 6P.M. Afterwards the canteen /

[Page 255]

stores were packed up in boxes / ready for moving. L/cpl Borcham / goes home
tomorrow, so tonight / there is a farewell party in / our billets. There was plenty / of
wine, and cognac and a / merry party, most of the chaps / had to be put to bed, this /
lasted until about 2A.M. in / the morning. /

Friday Feb: 21st 1919 /

My word I had the laugh of the / fellows this morning for they all / had fat heads, and
a good / march in front of them. The / Battalion moved off from / La-Longueville at
8.15 A.M. in / full marching order going to / a place called Jolimetz / about ten miles
away. On / arriving here I had to unload / the canteen stores and rig /

[Page 256]

some kind of a shop up. /

Saturday Feb: 22nd 1919 /

I got my new canteen place / ready in the morning, and / should have opened at
4P.M. / but at dinner I got warned / to proceed home at 4P.M. I had to bustle about
then and turn / the things and cash over to the / canteen Sergt. He gave me / 15
francs for a drink. After / packing up my things I went / to bid my pals farewell. There
/ were about eight of us and / we left Jolimetz at 4P.M. / marching to Le-Quesnoy
where / we stayed the night in a rest / camp. /

Sunday Feb:23rd 1919 /

We left Le-Quesnoy at 11A.M. and / travelled by motor lorry to / Cambrai getting in
about 2.30 /

[Page 257]

Here I saw some of my old pals / who had left the Batt the / day before I did. I went
to / see a very good concert at / night which was given in the / camp we stayed at. /

Monday Feb: 24th 1919 /

My plas left there this morning, at 7A.M. for Dieppe. A fellow / took our photographs as we / stood on one of the steps of the / place we were billeted. I went / for a stroll round the town / of Cambrai in the morning / and I bought a few views / of the place. We entrained / at 7P.M. and proceeded to Dieppe / thirty two of us in a truck! /

Tuesday Feb: 25th 1919 /

We arrived at Arques station / at 11 A.M. then we marched to / Martin Eglise. Here we went /

[Page 258]

to what is known as the / de-lousing camp. We had a / good hot bath and a complete / change of under clothing and / our khaki was fumigated. We / then had a medical inspection / and moved to another camp. /

Wednesday Feb: 26th 1919 /

We paraded at 9A.M. and got / told off in different drafts. / We marched to Dieppe at / 2.30P.M. a distance of about / seven Kilo's. We left Dieppe / at 5.30 P.M. on the S.S. Casarea / bound for Southampton. /

Thursday Feb 27th 1919 /

We got into Southampton at / 2A.M. disembarked at 7A.M. / I saw the Mauritania in dock. / We entrained at 12.30 noon and / went to Press Heath the / de-mobilisation disposal camp /

[Page 259]

for Lancashire. We arrived here / about 8.30 P.M. I got all my / papers signed, gave my / equipment and rifle in putting / my belongings in a sand-bag / and left at 12.30 midnight / for home. /

Friday Feb: 28th 1919 /

I arrived at Wigan station / about 3A.M. and stayed in / Soldiers Rest Billet untill [sic] / 4A.M. when I proceeded to / Platt Bridge by the first / workmens car. As I journeyed / along Warrington Rd Abram on / my way home I called on my / sweetheart and saw her just / before she set out to work. / After a short stay I made my / way home getting here about / 8A.M. After a few quiet minutes with my Dearest Mother I /

[Page 260]

had a little breakfast and / went to bed for I was completely / fagged out not having
had any / proper sleep for three or four / nights. This ends my career / as a soldier of
His Majesty's / Forces. I leave the Services as / I started it four years ago, as / a
common, private, Rifleman, but / by the grace of God, one who always / strove to do
my duty, not / counting the cost. I am one / out of the millions who will pass / out of
this great army of ours / into the obscurity of civilian / life, unknown, and forgotten by
/ the world (unless another war / should crop up); but by the / grace of God I hope to
carry /on the fight for Christendom / until the bugle sounds / The Final Last Post. /
P.T.O. /

[Page 261]

I have since received my / 1914-15 Star, General Service Medal,
Victory Medal, also the Army / Football Medal I won there. /

